The background of the cover is a vibrant space scene. A large, yellowish planet with prominent white rings is positioned in the upper right. In the center, a complex space station or orbital structure is visible, featuring various modules, antennas, and solar panels. The station is set against a backdrop of a colorful nebula with shades of purple, blue, and green, and a field of distant stars. The overall lighting is dramatic, with bright highlights on the station's metallic surfaces and the planet's rings.

GALAXY

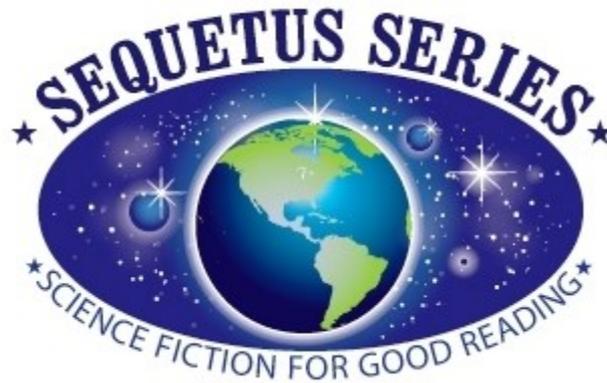
NICK BROADHURST

**THE SIXTH BOOK IN THE EARTH
SYNDROME MINISERIES, AND BOOK
TWENTY-THREE IN THE EPIC
SEQUETUS SERIES**

BOOK 23

N I C K B R O A D H U R S T

GALAXY



BOOK 23

By Nick Broadhurst

Published by Nick Broadhurst

ISBN: 9781311523396

Sequetus.net Edition

Copyright 2014-19 Nick Broadhurst

Sequetus.net Edition, License Notes

Thank you for downloading this eBook. This book remains the copyrighted property of the author, and may not be redistributed to others for commercial or non-commercial purposes. If you enjoyed this book, please encourage your friends to download their own copy from their favorite authorized retailer.

GALAXY

Page 2 | 298

DISCLAIMER

The SEQUETUS SERIES, the EARTH SYNDROME MINISERIES and GALAXY are works of fiction. Names of individuals and companies used in the book, unless historical fact, are pure fiction.

THE SEQUETUS SERIES GLOSSARY

There is a chapter named *Glossary*, a list of terms and words and what they mean. When a word in the glossary is first used in the story it is shown slanted *like this*. These are bookmarked to take you to the glossary definition, which expands with each subsequent volume

MEASUREMENT

In the Federation there is Standard Measurement, such as kinopacs, or Ks and pacs, but those who have left Earth may still use kilometers.

HOW THESE BOOKS ARE NUMBERED

This is an epic story. Its nature is big. There are twenty-three books. Each book deals with a specific aspect of the story. The Sequetus Series is broken up into four miniseries:

THE NEW EARTH MINISERIES

Books 1-8

THE TEMPLAR MINISERIES

Books 9-12

THE JUGGERNAUT MINISERIES

Books 13-17

THE EARTH SYNDROME MINISERIES

Books 18-23

A lot of care has gone into creating this epic, and everything has been done by way of glossary, pictures, maps, notes, credits, and so on, to assist the reader to have an enjoyable reading experience.

Contents

MAPS

- CHAPTER 1 TRIANGULUM GALAXY
- CHAPTER 2 BRIEFING
- CHAPTER 3 THE NEW SHIP
- CHAPTER 4 COMMANDER BEEL
- CHAPTER 5 BLACK KNIGHT AGAIN
- CHAPTER 6 JILTA
- CHAPTER 7 SEQUETUS 3 AGAIN
- CHAPTER 8 SMALL MAGELLANIC CLOUD
- CHAPTER 9 PLANET KODIN
- CHAPTER 10 PLANET KALADORE
- CHAPTER 11 IC 1613 GALAXY
- CHAPTER 12 STATION-SHIP
- CHAPTER 13 CONFRONTATION
- CHAPTER 14 APPROACHING CHARON
- CHAPTER 15 ERON JOON
- CHAPTER 16 MORE ON ERON JOON
- CHAPTER 17 LORDE CHARON
- CHAPTER 18 BRIEFING
- CHAPTER 19 MOUNT TALKRON
- CHAPTER 20 COMBAT
- CHAPTER 21 UNDER MOUNT TALKRON
- CHAPTER 22 DEAD-ZONE
- CHAPTER 23 STATION-SHIPS
- CHAPTER 24 EPILOGUE

GLOSSARY

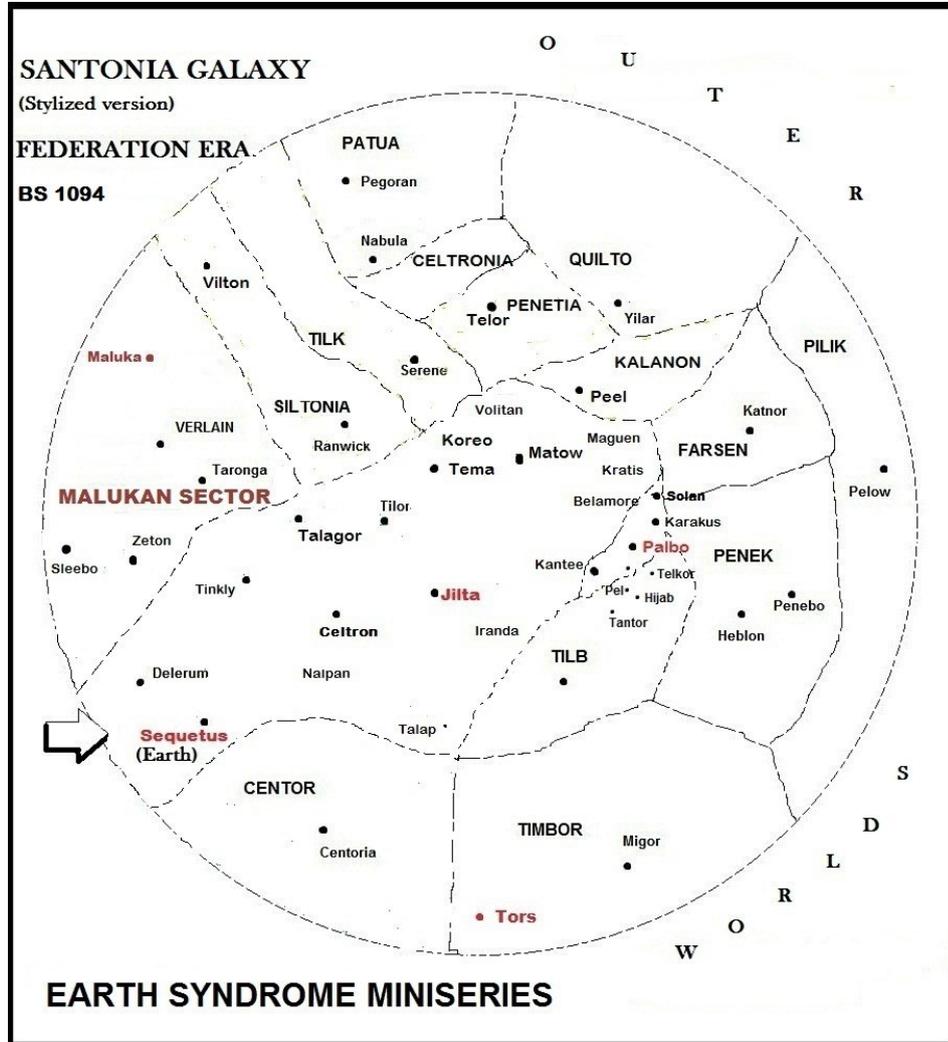
NOTES ON SUMER

NOTES ON LONG LIFE

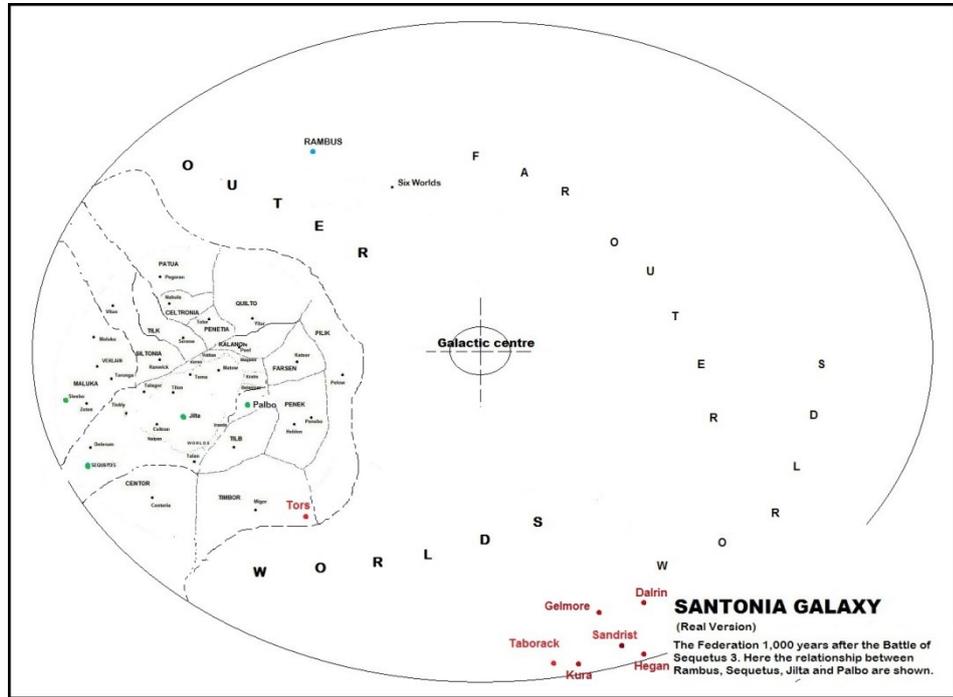
NOTES ON LOCAL GROUP OF GALAXIES

NOTES ON SUMERIANS GODS
BACK COVER

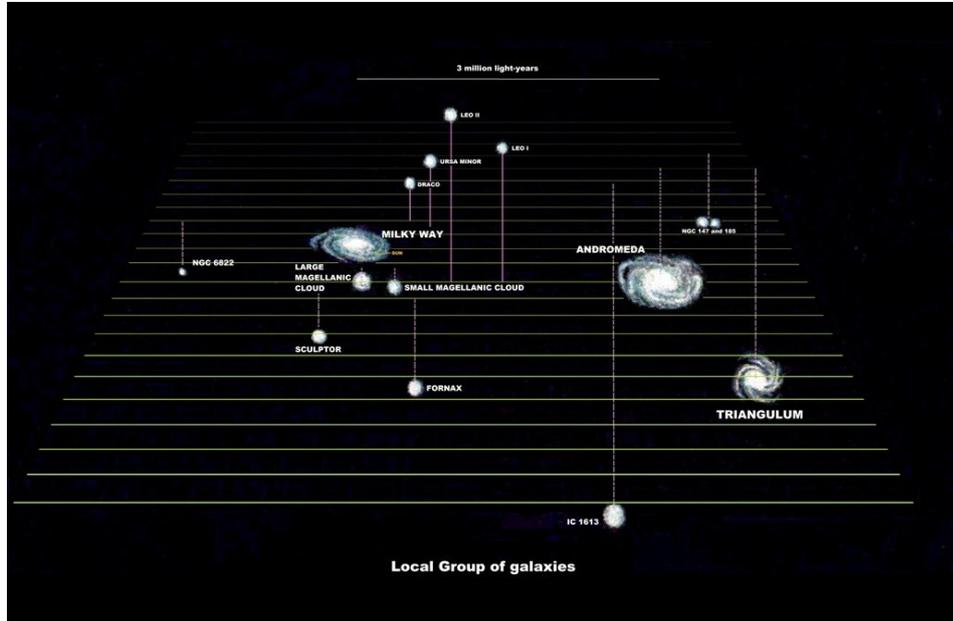
MAPS



The Santonia Galaxy, stylized version



Santonia Galaxy, real shape version



The Local Group of Galaxies

TRIANGULUM
GALAXY

Jaron was looking out at five hundred members of the *Boulan*. He had been asked to explain firsthand the reason for the impending war.

“This has to be a final war. It will be like nothing that we have experienced before.” *Jaron* looked out over the faces. “I can see many of you, who were with me on *Palbo*. Some of you were even with me in *Sleebo*, and before that, *Rambus*.” He looked at two, on his right, “One of you here was on the *Man-o-War* that lifted Captain *Letone* and I from *Sequetus 3*, Earth.” He smiled. He saw many familiar faces out there. They all knew who he was, who he had been.

“Imagine fighting alongside of someone who you have known, and respected; someone whom you trusted and relied upon. You are about to turn to this person in battle, but they are no longer there, because they were removed from your memory and repositioned in space, with a very different memory. That is what the current war with the *Talkron* is about. It is changing the map of the universe, and changing who is in it. However, most of you are experienced *chrononauts* by now. I don’t need to tell you this. You are already engaged in this battle. It is truly insidious, and we are babes in its experience, compared to the

Talkron. If we stay still, and fight only this war, which I have described, the war we are currently in, we'll lose. Right now, we are losing, though the recent wins in *Kantee*, *Sequetus* and *Maluka* may make us feel otherwise."

Jaron turned to the huge sixty-*pac* wide image of himself now hovering above the Boulan members. "Currently we have a fleeting advantage. We need to take this advantage to the Talkron, and fight it on their home ground, not ours. Fight on their worlds, not ours. We need to fight this war with our advantage, not theirs."

Jaron looked out to the faces watching. "Our *galaxy* is one of three major galaxies, in a group of galaxies, known as the *Local Group*. Our galaxy, which I knew as the *Milky Way*, has a series of other smaller galaxies associated with it, and which gravitationally bind each other. The other similar major galaxy in this *Local Group*, is the *Andromeda Galaxy*. It has dozens of smaller galaxies bound to it, also."

The image changed and Jaron continued. "You can see that there are fifty-four galaxies, in the Local Group. I want to draw your attention to the third largest galaxy, known as the Triangulum¹ Galaxy." He pointed to its relationship with the Milky Way.

¹ **Triangulum Galaxy:** It is part of the Local Group of 54 galaxies, of which the Milky Way is part. Also known as the Pinwheel Galaxy. It is an unbarred spiral galaxy. There are three spiral galaxies in the Local Group. The Triangulum Galaxy is the third largest. [◀Return](#)

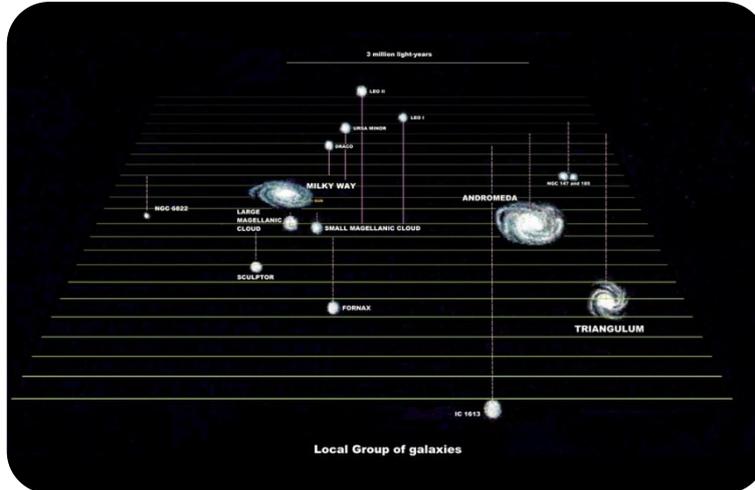
There are around forty billion stars in the Triangulum Galaxy. It is 2.7 million light years from Sequetus, which is why we have an interest in it. We are certain this is the home galaxy of the Talkron.”



Triangulum Galaxy

Jaron paused a moment, due to the mental and verbal murmur, through the underground canyon. He waited for it to subside. “The Talkron appear to have taken control of the Andromeda Galaxy, as a step along, out from Triangulum. However, we don’t know in what time frame they did this. It would appear that after this, they reached out to our galaxy, via the Small Magallanic Cloud, and then the Large Magallanic Cloud

galaxies. Then they appear to have gone on a straight line to the Milky Way, or as we call it, the *Santonia Galaxy*."



Jaron was pointing to the hologram. "Their first stop off point was my planet, Earth, in Sequetus. Our sun was a direct line beacon for them. It had a rare blue planet; and it was the closest blue planet, in a direct line from their galaxy, into the Milky Way. Look at the map here"

Jaron looked around. "It appears that their efforts have been about thirty thousand years in the planning, up to now. From Sequetus they spread out, and took Palbo, Kantee and Maluka. From there, they have been using their mental *implanting*, to soften up the *Federation*, prior to a full-scale physical invasion. The *Confederated Council of Planets* was the first to

fall, when the Talkron ceded to our galaxy *warp drive* technology, via Palbo and Kantee. They took over the Confederated Council of Planets, system by system, by using warp drives.”

Jaron saw he had everyone’s attention fixed on him. “On *Jilta* was an unusual Federation *lorde*, who didn’t succumb to his *mental implants* very well. His name was Lorde *Hymondy*, and while he was from *Talax*, as all the *Royals* based out from Kantee were, *Boguard* surrounded him, and his rule was benign. He; in turn was fed data about Sequetus by the Boguard, and he sent his own personnel to investigate: headed by *Independent Goren Torren*.” Jaron lightly nodded.

He continued. “On Sequetus 3, known as Earth, the population was being pushed to develop their own warp drive theory, under the name of unified field theory. This technology was exported to Maluka. The Malukans fought over the control of the Federation with *Jilta*. We, the Boguard, kept trying to tip the balance in our favor, with *Jilta*. However, as soon as we succeeded, that balance reverted to the Malukans. We now know the Talkron were in the physical universe time-fields, altering time around us.”

Jaron could see the five hundred present were riveted to the information. “We now have new technology to correct this. In essence, planet Earth was a staging point, for an invasion fleet into our Galaxy. Its moon was once the tenth planet in Sequetus. Being mainly composed from titanium, and chrome; these became vital metals for the construction

of interstellar travel vessels, and housing warp drive compartments.

“The reason the Talkron failed recently, is because of their distance from home, and the costs of holding their territory. They must get some kind of agreement, from others to hold it for them, otherwise they fail. The distance they operate over is too great, to be highly effective, when they have us as opposition. They are now holding two major spiral galaxies, using force, and mental implanting; their own galaxy and Andromeda. To do that, they must use people who are already implanted, to hold newly implanted people. To control them in turn, more implanted victims are needed, and they too need mental implanting. The further down the line the control goes, the weaker the agreements are, to hold the line. Fear and threats only go so far, and only serve to weaken the spirit. Alternatively, the offer of genuine freedom can bring about a resurgence of the life-force, and well-being of the person.”

Jaron looked around to see that the crowd in the canyon was still following him. “A person fighting for freedom, will be able to draw on much more ability and strength, than an opponent, who is being compelled to fight through fear, and mental implanting.”

“We have a technology, which they don’t have. We have the Man-o-Wars, and *conversion*. We have many willing, from this galaxy, who want to go there, to settle old scores. However, in saying this, we don’t know really know what to expect. We don’t know the

extent of their evil, their preparation, or their level of planning against a counter invasion.”

Jaron looked around the great cavern. “You know that we are the Boguard. The *Aaron* is also a race, which comes from the Triangulum Galaxy. We are thus the forefathers of the Talkron, or in my planet’s case, their progeny.”

He watched and waited. There was silence and a slight mental murmuring, throughout the crowd.

Ω

Jaron continued, after the crowd was ready. “I know that you believe that you have a past there, and the Pleiadians do, too. If you draw an imaginary line, out from where we are, in this Galaxy, from our center, to the Triangulum Galaxy, the line passes right through the Sequetus System. What we need to work out now, is from which planet of that huge galaxy, did the Aaron and the *Pleiadians* originate from?”

“On Earth, there are many historical records, more than here. Here you have the *Early Works*. Your best minds have been researching these works, and there is little information, other than pointing to somewhere, not in this Galaxy, as our origins. The Pleiadians have less information, than do the Aaron. The reason is that when your races fled, you were careful to make sure none of you, in the future would find your way back. That lessened the risk of you ever being found. You were scared that if someone went

back, and then returned here, they would be followed. Thus all evidence of where you came from has been obscured or removed.”

Jaron looked out, to see if any had questions. He paused, and then continued. “The solution was to cover your escape, and hope that whoever was after you, wouldn’t want to, or have a need to, follow you. After all, the other galaxies are big enough, and perhaps your pursuer didn’t need this one. Basically, you had no way to defeat them, so having their identity, and where you came from exactly, only increased the risk, not lowered it.”

Jaron looked around. All faces were on him. He took a glass of water, sipped, and continued. “That changed when several events happened. When I was enlightened to my abilities, over a thousand years ago, and lectured, it let a certain amount of free ideas; permeate back into the Federation, via the *Temple religion*. You decided to enhance that operation, and that free will expanded.”

He sipped some more water. “Your enemy was here in this galaxy. Before I came along, he had chased you well away from Sequetus, your first home, and the first home to the Pleiadians.”

There was a murmur, through the group.

“You have been hiding, ever since. However, now you have more abilities than before, and newer weapons. That major weapon, has been the ability to change events in time, by transferring ideas and concepts to your own self, in an earlier time frame in

the universe. That however; is fluky at best. The Talkron are already there, in the time fields, and they are making their future, in the same way. We'll continue that battle, somehow. However, I believe it is a battle, we may not win.

“You have a new ally, and that is the *life-force* in the Man-o-Wars. They have allied; to our cause. They appear to be pure life, perhaps as we were, eons ago, before we transgressed, with the killing, and all the hiding. They are like super-life, amongst us. They seem to be able to tap into that eternal life source, on the other side of *broadmatter*, beyond the physical universe itself. With that, they have brought the technology of releasing the trapped life, which is resident, in warp drive travel. They are able to undo the harm that the Talkron, and then us, have been perpetuating, in the name of faster than light speed travel.”

He sipped his water and continued. “When life is liberated from the drives, it is given a choice to return to the other side of broadmatter, from which it came. That may also be where we all come from, or even where we still truly are. Alternatively, the liberated warp drive life can stay with us, in the same ship it was liberated from, having one of us, or a *Corduke*, as its bonded captain, to then liberate other trapped life.”

“There is an armada of these vehicles now ready off from most systems. Every one of the Federation *sectors* is behind this.



Armada over Jilta

“Here: you see an armada over Jilta. The planet has about three hundred ships on call. Its whole sector has ten times that much, and the Federation in general, has ten times that much again. That is thirty thousand ships to go forward, into the uncharted domains of your past. Of those thirty thousand, it was decided, that a quarter would remain behind, in the Santonia Galaxy as a defense force. The total personnel involved in this operation are twenty-five million crew and marines. They all are now being readied. This force is perhaps twenty to a hundred times the force the Talkron sent to Sequetus and our galaxy.”

Jaron looked around. “The Talkron will not anticipate this size, and they never thought it was needed to conquer us. There will be no other reinforcements. This will be a onetime hit on the enemy, and win the day. If we lose, we lose it all. This scenario was carefully thought over, and it was decided

that we needed to act fast now, with volume, or we will lose.”

Jaron looked around the faces. There were those nodding, and those; who seemed to still have questions. He felt the minds of those, who had questions.

He continued. “I have been on Earth, exploring the death-zones, or the Earth Syndrome, as some of you call it. Earth was the first place this phenomenon, was discovered nearing its completion. Now, there are fourteen other planets with this same syndrome. With no new cases found, in the past four weeks, we hope this phenomenon is steadying. It is totally life threatening. It is absolutely deadly, but can’t be used as an excuse to prevent the invasion of our fleets.”

Jaron looked around and could see more questions forming in more minds. He continued again. “There are basically two battle fronts. The first is the obvious front; to where our fleets are headed. My son, *Yandra* will be in this fleet. He will be my thought-line into this armada. I will not be going to this theatre of war. I am staying in our own galaxy, to defeat the Earth Syndrome, or there may be no worlds left for our fleets to return to. With me, will be my daughter *Akeala*, and the Man-o-War known as *Amanda*.”

ψ

BRIEFING

Jaron next turned to Macrodo Curr, standing behind him. Macrodo stepped forward. He had never been in the Executive Council cavern of Ataran, let alone addressed it.

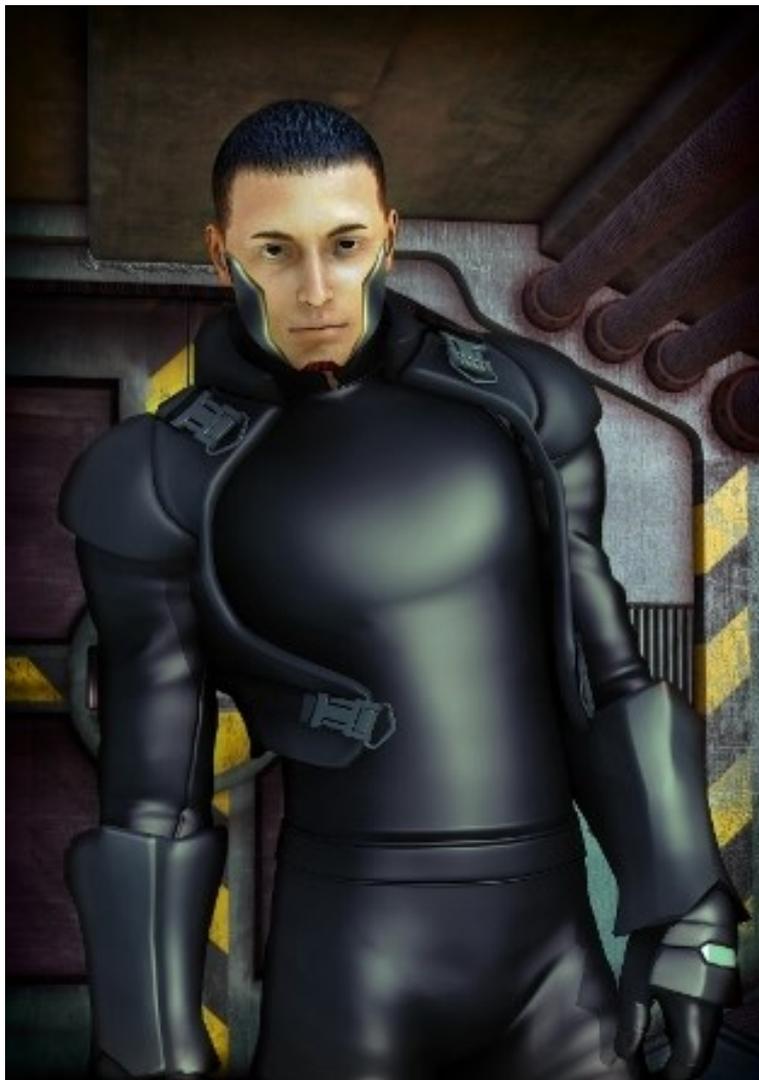
Macrodo breathed deeply, and started his part of the presentation. He looked around at very wise faces. "You know that the *Master Templar* has been aging fast. He is a *short-lifer*, and is almost at the end of his illustrious life. He is perhaps one of the greatest short-lived Earth descendants we will ever know. He is a friend and confidant to me, and has survived many assassination attempts, purges, and has seen his lineage killed.

"The Temple, or *House of Torren*, as it is formerly known, divides into its Federation sectors, and has a hierarchy in those sectors. It also crosses into networks, such as the Corduke network. The Cordukes are their toughest network, which do all the dirty and hard tasks for the Temple. It is their military elite arm.

"They also have a *Kangas Squad*, which is purely attached to the Jiltanian Cordukes. It is similar, in purpose, to our *Boguard Fronts*. An additional network is the recent *Hallowmen* network, which is also run from the Jilta, but not limited to that sector. They were extremely successful recently, in preparing for the

invasion of Maluka. All these networks have their own separate intelligence arms.”

MacroD flicked on an image, for all to view. “The Master Templar has been searching for an heir. There has only been one person, who really stands out, above all else, and that is his grandson, Lorde *Tubin*.”



*Lorde Tubin, Corduke, and Cordello
of the Palboan House of Torren.*

“As a successor to Lorde Jaron, as Cordello of Palbo, he has been extremely successful, in both his deeds and dreams. He has courage, and his work, in expanding the House of Torren has no peer.”

“The Master Templar has finally nominated him, as his successor. That almost certainly means he will be voted in, as the Master Templar elect, next month at the biannual *Cordellos’* Conference.

“He is a Corduke, has completed their basic training, is a master at intelligence, a basic natural at public relations, and isn’t Boguard. He has the hearts of the Palboans, and is popular in Jilta. Even if the Master Templar were not his grandfather, there is a good chance that he would win the ballot without his grandfather’s help. He has been nominated to remain behind, with the defense fleet. He protested strongly, but the insistence of his grandfather, the Master Templar, was so strong, that he was refused permission, to leave.”

Macrod Curr looked at Jaron. “It seems his recent Earth lineage also is a reason why he is so popular. Being only one generation removed, since leaving Earth, means a lot to the Templars, and Torrenists.

“The Cordellos meet in 17 Jiltanian days. The Master Templar feels that he isn’t likely to live out another year to the next Cordellos’ conference, so he wishes to hand over all the power he can, while still alive, as that makes the transition smooth. His

intention, after his power is transferred to Tubin, is to tend his roses, which are an aromatic flower from Earth, which he is so passionate about. He is a great man, and deserves to be allowed, to retire in dignity. I and our team of Boguard at the Jiltanian Palace, are doing all we can to assist him to make his last dream come true.”

Macrood Curr had not finished. “We are also encouraging Tubin’s nomination and selection, as obviously he works well with Boguard, and has an insatiable dislike of the Talkron, who once mentally manipulated him.

Macrood turned to Jaron and bowed low. “Sir, it is your lectern, now. Thank you for the honor.”

Ω

Jaron nodded and smiled. “Thank you Macrood Curr. Your work on Jilta is without rival. When the planet seemed lost, it was a Macrood with two others, who saved it from the Palboan dictator, *Brandon Mirak*.” Lorde Jaron then bowed very low, in deep reverence to Macrood’s dedication.

The *Executive Council* stood and applauded Macrood Curr, as he left the podium, him bowing slightly several times on the way out.

Jaron smiled and looked at the members. “I have no doubt that you have a myriad of questions, but please allow me to continue my address, until I have exhausted myself. There is more I must tell you.”

Jaron looked around and saw the Council agree, so he continued. "Before I get onto the Earth Syndrome itself, there is more that I must tell you, about Earth.

"Firstly, is about their short-lived genes. Their short-lived genetics isn't native to them. The first human race on Earth was the Neanderthal. They existed a lot longer than the current Cro-Magnon version, as Modern Man. The Neanderthal had a larger brain, and a bigger pituitary gland than in modern man. Of the primates on Earth, at that time, he was more advanced. He had thought abilities; he had social networks, speech, writing, art, and cultivated crops. He lived alongside of Cro-Magnon man, which had a smaller brain, and which had less thought ability. For Cro-Magnon, life was only what he saw, heard, or felt.

"For many on Earth, until Goren Torren came along, it was still that way. However, with Torren's enlightenment, many people saw they were not this altered physical-form, but a spiritual life-force, in their own right, with their own life-force abilities.

"Both these primate versions existed on Earth, for many tens of thousands of years, together. The Neanderthal was the most suitably adapted to the environment, and the more social of the two races. Cro-Magnon was the weaker of the two species, but Neanderthal had no need to remove Cro-Magnon, from its environment. There is also strong evidence the Neanderthals protected the lesser Cro-Magnon species."

Jaron showed a picture of both species. “The Neanderthal was however, hunted out to extinction. There was a reason for that. The Talkron needed Earth, so they could manufacture short-lived bodies, to man-up their ships. The Talkron didn’t really want an intelligent human with natural spiritual abilities.” There was a murmur, though this data was known about generally already.

Jaron looked out. “The only problem with Cro-Magnon, though less suitable for Earth, and less intelligent, was that it also lived a long-life of hundreds of years, and the Talkron wanted a short-lived body, with faster short-life breeding habits. Therefore, they altered the pituitary gland, and in place of the normal Cro-Magnon gland for this species, they replaced it with a spliced version, of an Earth hog’s pituitary gland. Instead of living three hundred years, the species now evolved to live for seventy-five years.”

Jaron continued. “This gland is the shape of a pea, between the optic nerves, seated at the base of their brain. It has a frontal lobe that regulates their body’s growth hormone, and the hormones that regulate the speed of reproduction, fertilization, and sexual desires. With the desire to mate often, like hogs, humankind was sexually oriented, so that much of its activities were centered around this one desire.

“So; when Goren Torren came to Earth, he found mankind engrossed in materialism, selling and using sexual desire. Reproduction was laced all through their

culture, from sales to war, and it predicated many criminal acts.

“The gland also secretes the growth hormone, which regulates growth, for hogs. Now humans were no longer living their natural three hundred years, but rather more the life expectancy of a hog. This created social problems, as the population had a feeling they should be able to live longer, but could not. How this works is that basically, the pituitary gland no longer gives out the human growth hormone, which is an inhibitor to the aging program of the DNA. Normally the hormone keeps the body young, by stopping it aging. However, the current human body simply grows old and dies, which is what it is programmed to do, in the absence of its normal hormone. To some degree, some of this data was already discovered by the human race by the time Goren Torren arrived. However, it was suppressed, by Talkron agents.”

Jaron looked around. “For us on Earth, the real problem was always the rapid rise in population. Along with that galloping population rise, was the seeding of technological advancement from the Talkron. The Talkron, seeded humankind technology, so as to speed up its development. This would have enabled humankind, to quickly engage in mining and ship manufacturing, on its moon. This would have been obscured, from the rest of the Federation, if it were not for the Templars, and the fall of the Palboan regimes.

“Goren Torren noted at the time, that the Earth race didn’t follow the *Matheson Hypothesis*, and in this,

Torren's *intelligence estimate* back then, was correct. That was the odd point. Races that lived short lives barely prospered, as their creative geniuses died at relatively young ages, before they had time to fully develop their work. Alien technology, was seeded to Earth, through various Talkron means, such as crashed alien craft, direct gifts and treaties. By keeping these things secret, and by instilling fear into the planet's leaders, those leaders were told, that they could have the technology, but only so much.

"Mankind stayed on that planet, and after a brief sortie to their moon, they never returned to it. Even after intervention, Hymondy was unable to get the programs he wanted, set in place to mine and export from the moon."

Jaron took another drink and paused. He began again after a ten-second break. "Lorde Hymondy tried to get this corrected. He didn't have resources from outside, as his previous power base, Jilta, was being denied. The Talkron were soon all over him, and his planet. He was a rogue to them, and they needed him out of there. His notes of what he was trying to do, were later lost, or destroyed. However, we did find evidence that he attempted to alter their status quo of short lives.

"However, in saying this, it was obvious that the Talkron *agents* amongst them, started scare mongering, and thus his projects to make *long-lifers* of them, were thwarted at every opportunity. Even his

scientists, were subjected to shootings, and bomb plots, under the cover of religious extremism.

“What he tried, we have now replicated.” Jaron stopped and looked around. “We have now developed a long-life pituitary gland that originates from Earth, early man. It doesn’t belong to a hog or another animal. It was cloned from those with the so-called affliction termed *Syndrome X*. These people are extremely rare, who have glands, through misfortune, but fortunate for us, to be mostly a genetic Neanderthal gland. The Modern Man of Earth has a three percent Neanderthal DNA content. So every now and again, there are people who have a developmental lifespan of four times normal Modern Man. We have used this to synthetically, create a DNA strand, which has this new gland as part of its building program. In effect, after a small medical operation, an Earth short-lifer can become a natural long-lifer, with no adverse effects.”

Jaron could feel questions, so he explained more. “The Neanderthal lived over three hundred and eighty years. This information comes from the Pleiadians. So by using their real gland, Cro-Magnon can now live that long as well.”

Jaron showed some images of what he was speaking. “The reason I am explaining this is because, as part of the war on our galaxy, the Talkron have unwittingly unleashed the short-lived humanoid amongst us. It will eventually out-consume its environment. The prediction is that both short and long-lifers are threatened; as a result. While this

wasn't the Talkron's intent, it is what we have. It happened on Earth, so will happen on every planet. So we needed to solve this, and here is the solution."

"Due to the region of this gland, the operation isn't pleasant, but the actual entry to the tissue where the gland is, isn't at all painful. The operation takes only fifteen minutes. The new tissue is installed, in amongst the existing tissue. The cells in the body now have a choice from which to take their commands. The existing gland was chosen from hogs, whereas the newer tissue is cloned from original humans, which go back to Neanderthals. The short-lived body simply rejects the older existing hog tissue, for the more compatible newer Neanderthal tissue. The human body slowly over a year imports the long-life genome into all its cells, while rejecting the short-life program, as foreign. The operation and aftercare is complete, during an afternoon. The patient is asked to stay for a couple of hours for observation, and after that, he or she leaves to return home. The white cells in the body do the rest."

Jaron was watching. There were going to be questions, so he put up his hand, and smiled. "I'll explain more. The Temple or House of Torren has endorsed it, as Goren Torren was a long-lifer. The governments we have spoken with love it.

"I sent Captain *Beel* to *Sandrist*, with a small medical team. It seems there, the surgery is very popular. People are briefed, about the source of the existing gland, told exactly what the new gland matter

does, and their questions are answered in full. Generally, one hundred percent of the people wish to have the procedure. They quickly arrange the time and funds, to get this done. More doctors are learning about it. There are a few people cautious about having the operation, but that is expected. We are not forcing anyone to do this. However, as people get older, they will see their relatives and friends only half their age, and they will soon be recommending to their children to do this. For many having this operation, who are middle aged, they start to regress in age, and are delighted. People generally feel stronger, happier and younger. For the planets out there, with short-lifers, it means people will have four children over two hundred years, instead of twenty years. This takes the burden off planetary environmental resources.”

Jaron looked around. “That is the crux. People are having the same number of children but over hundreds of years, instead of decades. Population growth will fall to the stable levels of long-lifers.”

Jaron breathed deep. “If Hymondy had been able to utilize this, he would have saved the horrendous population from overtaxing planetary resources to extinction. Within a generation, pretty much everyone would have had the operation. The number of births will be reduced dramatically. The economies of the short-lifers will have to adapt to a shrinking population, but they will adapt.

“The interesting thing is that many people on Earth saw this smoking gun; before we did. It wasn’t

just the population expansion, as there were other indicators, as well. For example, most mammals reach their adult full size in a set number of years, and the mammals then live eight to ten times that length of time. Mankind, as Cro-Magnon, would reach its full physical stature, at around twenty-eight years, but its life expectancy would only be three times, or less, than that length of time. That did not make sense.”

Jaron next looked out. He asked for questions.

“Yes, sir,” he answered. “The new pituitary gland material seems to give the person a rejuvenation effect, like ten percent of his years, and from then on, they age at a four to one ratio.”

Jaron nodded, and then answered. “The children of this new gland group will be long-lifers. Their bodies will have the new long-life material, from conception. All decedents of people having had the operation, will be long-lived.”

Jaron nodded to the next question. “The surgical procedure is easily taught, and the medical industry will power along supplying it, with simple economics. Those wishing to perform the operation, will be licensed. Those wishing to receive it, will pay for the privilege.”

Jaron looked at the next person and responded. “Correct sir. No one will be forced to undergo the operation. Yes, the population of a group originating from short-lifers will be expected to halve in fifty years, instead of double. The short-lived body will adjust itself, and the reproduction patterns of Earth-based

humans will slow down dramatically to approximate long-lifers, instead of hogs. If this solution had taken root on Earth, when Hymondy was there, the population would have reduced by eighty percent in two hundred years. Of course it is difficult to say, exactly.”

The next question was more difficult to answer. “It doesn’t appear that the death-zones are related to short-life activity. They exist on planets regardless of short-lifers or not. We have found one zone now on Maluka, and there were zero short-lifers there, until the Corduke network arrived, prior to our invasion fleet, three months ago.”

Jaron smiled at the next question. “Yes, we have been very scientific in our approach in the zones. We have taken spores, and inserted them in radiation proof vacuum-sealed containers, and all life dies immediately it enters the zone. We have taken soil and put that in the zone, and all microscopic life, dies immediately. However, there is evidence that this can be reversed, and we have fully revived some animals that were once dead, after being withdrawn from the death-zone.”

Jaron continued. “As to what is causing this dying zone, I have suspicions, and yet untested theories. This audience isn’t the right place, for unworthy speculation. If you wish to read about my theories, I do have them on record. However, until tested, they remain speculative.”

Jaron looked around, and no one seemed to indicate there was more they wanted to say. “If there

are no further questions, I'll conclude this event," he said.

Jaron bowed, and the Executive Council stood applauding him, whilst he bowed again, before smartly turning and leaving.

ψ

THE NEW SHIP

Jaron was seated for the next briefing. He had previously been on *Yaltipia* for three days. The fleets there were ready. The commanders of the various Boguard units were getting further instructions.

The briefing instructor was leaning over the podium, with holographic representations to his right. “This will be a three pronged venture. The first venture will be into the *Small Magellanic Cloud*². This is a small galaxy, attached to the *Santonia Galaxy*, or the Milky Way. It is almost on a direct line to your final destination. Another team will broach into the *Andromeda Galaxy*³.

² **INFORMATION: The Small Magellanic Cloud:** This is a dwarf galaxy, meaning it is small, and not spiralling, like the Milky Way. It was used by small vessels in the South Pacific to navigate by, and is quite visible to the naked eye, at night. It is irregular in shape, perhaps being interfered with by either the Milky Way or its partner, The Large Magellanic Cloud. The Small Magellanic Cloud Galaxy is 200,000 light years away, and has a diameter of 7,000 light years. It has several hundred million stars, and has about 7 billion times more mass, than the Sun. It can only be viewed from the Southern Hemisphere due to its inclination. It is one of the Milky Way’s nearest neighbours. [◀Return](#)

³ **INFORMATION: Andromeda Galaxy:** This has about a trillion stars and is 2.5 million light years; from the Milky Way. It is the largest spiral galaxy in the Local Group of thirty galaxies. The Milky Way has 200 – 400 billion stars by comparison. It is visible to the naked eye on cloudless nights from Earth. It appears more than six times as wide as the full moon, when photographed through a large telescope, though only the brighter region is available to the naked eye. [◀Return](#)

“The *IC 1613*⁴ Galaxy is next after the Cloud. There will then be a regroup outside of the Triangulum Galaxy⁵, and what you’ll learn before that, will help you decide how to move into there.”

He looked around. The room held three hundred. It was a small cavern, with medium imbued lighting, illuminating the walls, from the floor.

The crews, captains, commanders, and admirals, had already been taught the basics of the differing galaxies, and what they meant. They were now at their first tactical briefing.

The briefing instructor nodded to Jaron. “Lorde Jaron will now instruct you, on what was recently found on Earth.”

Jaron stood, and there was a mild polite soft applause. “Our destination in some areas has been a little occluded.” He looked around. “The Early Works hint at these stop-off points on the way to the Milky Way, and to Sequetus; specifically. The Early Works doesn’t however, state where in the Triangulum Galaxy the Aaron race originates from. Therefore, we must be

⁴ **INFORMATION: IC 1613 Galaxy:** This is a dwarf Galaxy. It is approximately 2.3 million light years distant. It is rarely seen by amateur astronomers, due to its low surface brightness. It is a bar-shaped structure, meaning that it has an axis, and its stellar population is quite old, perhaps 7 billion years. It has a strong red giant branch, and red clump populations. [◀Return](#)

⁵ **INFORMATION: Triangulum Galaxy:** This galaxy is a spiral galaxy, around 3 million light years away. It is one of the most distant permanent objects that is available to be seen with the naked eye. It has about 40 billion stars, and a diameter of 50,000 light years. It may be gravitationally bound to the Andromeda Galaxy. The nucleus doesn’t appear to contain a supermassive black hole. [◀Return](#)

willing to learn, to some degree, as our fleet progresses.

“Our means of travel isn’t like the warp drives that you are used to. Certainly, you will be moving out from the physical universe, into the warp drive time-fields. That is where the similarity ends. The speed at which you will be traveling is about thirty times what you experience in warp drives. The enemy, so long as we are correct, has only half way reached Triangulum, by now. We are expecting him to have almost returned to that home galaxy, by the time we get there.

“Our three armadas, which have direct orders to stop in these other galaxies, will be collecting data on their way. They will launch their own counter invasions into those galaxies, if the Talkron have taken them previously. However, if there are no Talkron there, then these galaxies will be left, free. We will not intervene. Although, if there are ships there under warp drive control, we will liberate those, and that applies to any *station-ships* as well. These are the destination coordinates, where we expect to find, the Talkron.” Jaron pointed to the hologram, by his side.

“As to Triangulum, that will take the bulk of the fleet. If we find what we expect, Triangulum has invaded Andromeda, taken it over, and then moved onto the Milky Way. Thus, our invasion of Andromeda is equally important. Our commanders and admirals, who go there, stay there. They will wage an offensive takeover of all warp drive facilities, converting and enlarging our force as they go. If on the other hand,

there are no warp drive facilities in Andromeda, then our fleet there is to rejoin the main group; in Triangulum. The same strategy applies; to the fleets in the two smaller galaxies.

“The Small Magellanic Cloud will be the first galaxy you arrive at, and you’ll all meet again after that, to reevaluate.”

Jaron looked around. “Are there any questions?”

Having answered those, Jaron sat down, to the left of the podium. There was going to be a break; with a new instructor after that.

ψ

COMMANDER BEEL

Beel explained that it was indeed a great honor, to be invited to visit Yaltipia. It was a greater honor to address the Executive Council, and next the leaders of the group going forward, to the Triangulum Galaxy. He bowed very low, and received polite clapping of hands.

He was introduced, as the singular most important person in saving Lorde Jaron from the Talkron, after Lorde Jaron had been whisked away by Cordukes to avoid a Talkron assassination, on Pablo. Beel sighed at how long ago, that was.

He began to speak. "One of my tasks has been to evaluate from where the Talkron have been coming. That deductive process has been relatively simple. We simply followed back the paths of those: fleeing the Talkron."

"Sequetus, and particularly its third and fourth planets, is on a fairly direct line, out to the *Andromeda* and Triangulum Galaxies. That means that those fleeing from those galaxies, likely reached Sequetus before any other sector. Therefore; to work out where the Talkron start from, we reverse that data; we find out from where the races were fleeing.

"We have found two distinct external races, from outside of this galaxy. The first was on *Mars*, a giant

race. They most definitely have the coordinates of the Small Magellanic Cloud etched on their ships. They also had warp drive technology, tens of thousands of years, before the Federation even existed. They seemed to become extinct on Mars, about the same time the Neanderthal race, was removed from Earth, as the senior human race. This date is important, and is thirty-three thousand years ago. On the giant's ships, is the exact location of the planet they came from. For some of you, you'll be going, directly there. These giants may no longer live there. They also may have been evacuating the planet for other reasons. We don't really know. What we do know is that they all died on Mars from cancer, and we suspect it was radioactively triggered."

Beel turned to acknowledge the next image made available. "This is a *cuneiform tablet*. It is baked clay, thousands of years old. This writing is fired, baked into the tablet, and doesn't wear away. About half a million, to a million tablets, have been discovered, over time. Only one hundred thousand of them have been published. The name *cuneiform* simply means *wedge-shaped*, as the symbols are wedge shaped. They originated in *Sumer*, about six thousand standard years ago. The number of characters was a thousand when this writing began, and only four hundred characters remained in use, after two thousand years of the language evolving. *Cuneiform* writing covers a total of three thousand years. It is a translated language, and many other languages have come from it."

Beel looked around to be sure he was understood. He had spent days rehearsing his *Standard Galactic*, without an accent. “The Pleiadians developed the language, when they arrived in that area of Earth. However, they were persecuted by those they fled, the Talkron. They briefly warred with the Talkron off and on, over what is now Egypt. Though they fled the region thousands of years before, they kept returning to the area, to try to reestablish it. They developed the writing in one of these times, of Talkron absence.”

Beel ensured he was understood, again. He began to think he had developed a new inclination, public speaking. He smiled. “Many of these tablets were stored in the original nation of the area, Iraq. However, during an invasion of the country, over a thousand years ago, many of the *tablets vanished*.

“The Pleiadians returned to the region many times, after their initial flight. They found the local Cro-Magnon man, not very effective or efficient. They had already found an extraterrestrial intelligent race living there, and it wasn’t the Talkron. It left fairly soon after the Pleiadians arrived. Not much is known by us, of that race. They called it the Anunnaki. The Pleiadians became locally known as, its replacement. What this other race was, or where it came from, we still don’t know.

“The Pleiadians didn’t create the humanoid short-lived species of Cro-Magnon man, but they did try to raise him up intellectually, even with his short lifespan.

The Pleiadians found that as new humankind, they were willing, and otherwise intelligent. However, they were not as good as the Neanderthals they had lost.

“While the Pleiadians stayed, the region prospered, and the Sumerian wealth, spread to other kingdoms and regions. However, the Sumerians and Pleiadians were attacked, and that short war was recorded in Egyptian history, as well as other records, of the time. Egypt is a very old civilization and nation on Earth.”

Beel accepted another flask of water and cleared his throat. “The Pleiadians back then wrote in many places where they came from, and why, especially in the fired clay cuneiform tablets. Possibly this is why the tablets later became scarce.

“The Pleiadians ruled Sumer with a twelve man council. The Pleiadians also lived about seven hundred years each. Most definitely, they were the gods of that era.” Beel drank from the flask.

He continued. “However, they knew, per the tablets, they would be persecuted again. They wrote down where they were originally from, and more or less how to find their home. It was where they were going, that was their secret then. They wrote all about their origin, which system, and how to get there, via warp drive travel. You will see here, pictures of the various *Pleiadian kings*, which ruled the region. They are easily

depicted, as they wore communication devices on their wrists, and they have wings, meaning that they fly.⁶ “

“The Pleiadians also left us maps – more or less, on what the divisions of civilization are, in the Triangulum Galaxy. They are not dissimilar to the Federation Sectors, in size; and if one thinks: how the Federation was carved up, and who did the initial carving - the Talkron, it isn’t surprising.”

One of the admirals wanted to know: why a race from a far off galaxy would be interested in this new galaxy.

Beel smiled. “The Santonia Galaxy, or the Milky Way as called by those from Earth, is the holy of holies for this area. The Santonia Galaxy is seen as a magic mass of stars, from other galaxies. It spreads out across their skies, like a bright film of light, begging to be sought after, and conquered. This is how the Pleiadians described it, in the Cuneiform tablets, which we recovered.”

Beel continued. “The early religions of Triangulum, stated that the gods resided in our Santonia Galaxy.

“The good part of this for us is, that we have maps and ways to get back into the Triangulum galaxy, so you are not going in blind. We have their leading planets, and the systems that ruled at that time, and

⁶ **EXPLANATION: Communication Devices:** The devices on the wrists of this race are in sculptures and carvings, shown through many years, on many statues’ wrists. It is only the people with wings that wear the devices. See the photographs in Notes Sumer. [◀Return](#)

from where those persecuting the Pleiadians came. Our job, or your job, is to follow that line back to there.”

Beel displayed the maps, and there was a murmur. “Yes, this is the way back, to where you originally came from. This isn’t just a map of who is attacking you, and where to neutralize them. This is the map to your original roots. It is a map to how you can reverse something from the past, which isn’t just engrained in your racial psych, but a purpose lying dormant in each one of you.”

The crowd was getting excited. Jaron could sense it, and he looked over at the Executive Council members. This wasn’t merely a defense, but a previously failed ambition, getting new life. The Boguard had a purpose for this, more than any known purpose they had.

ψ

BLACK KNIGHT AGAIN

Akeala had been called to the surface of Yaltipia. She was a veteran Boguard, now that she had completed three successful missions.

She looked up and watched the fleets, swarming in the heavens. There were literally thousands of ships. She looked directly above her, and above ten *Ks* out, there was her new ship, her *Black Knight*. It just stayed there, waiting.

Her father sat beside her on the planet's surface. It was a beautiful late dry afternoon. Jaron pointed to a desolate single tall outcrop, not far off, with a lonely tree, on top, trying to survive.

"Sometimes I feel like that tree out there," said Jaron.

Akeala held her father by the arm. "I understand that Papa. Mama and Amy were other trees, and they kept you company. You knew Mama over many lifetimes, didn't you?"

Jaron smiled at his daughter. They were sitting on the ground with their backs hard up against a large stone. "Yes, I knew her three times, that I recall. Possibly, it was more. With Amy, I just seemed to work with her like an equal, of similar purpose."

Akeala leaned over and put her head on his arm. "Do you have any idea where they are now?"

Jaron nodded. "I might, but I am not letting on. I think any speculation from me, can convolute the wrong way. I will just let what unravels, happen. They will come back. You'll see."



Yaltipian Landscape

Akeala held her father's arm tighter. "I guess there is only Tubin, Yandra and I left, to keep that old tree up there, from dying of loneliness."

Jaron looked at his daughter. "I am so proud to have you three. Whoever you three are, you have courage, fortitude, and all the genius I could ever expect."

Akeala gave him a big hug. She pointed to *Orbat* beyond the tree. "Do you sometimes wish you lived there?"

Jaron leaned over and kissed her softly on the forehead. "I am happy to be here with you. If I am with you, I am happy."

Akeala looked up at him. "Do you think we are missing out on the greatest adventure ever, Papa? I mean, Yandra is going to lead a fleet into Triangulum, or somewhere, and Tubin, Lorde Tubin, my big brother, is going to be Master Templar. You and I are staying here." She grabbed him by the hand. "Don't you think that could be just a little boring, compared to the big adventure out there?" She nodded beyond, into the direction of the encroaching darkness.

Jaron put his arm around her. "I think not. Our work is far more dangerous, and requires more skill, than the others have."

Akeala brightened up, and looked up at him. "Really?"

He nodded. "Certainly."

She kept looking at him. "Are you going to have that operation? The one to become a long-lifer?"

He looked back at her, and said nothing.

Then, she said, "Your hair is slowly graying."

Jaron laughed. He felt his daughter was very funny. "I thought you were saying that you didn't want to see me go."

"Well, I meant that too," she said, and snuggled closer to his arm. "I am going to have the op, because I want to stay this age now, and be fast and quick forever."

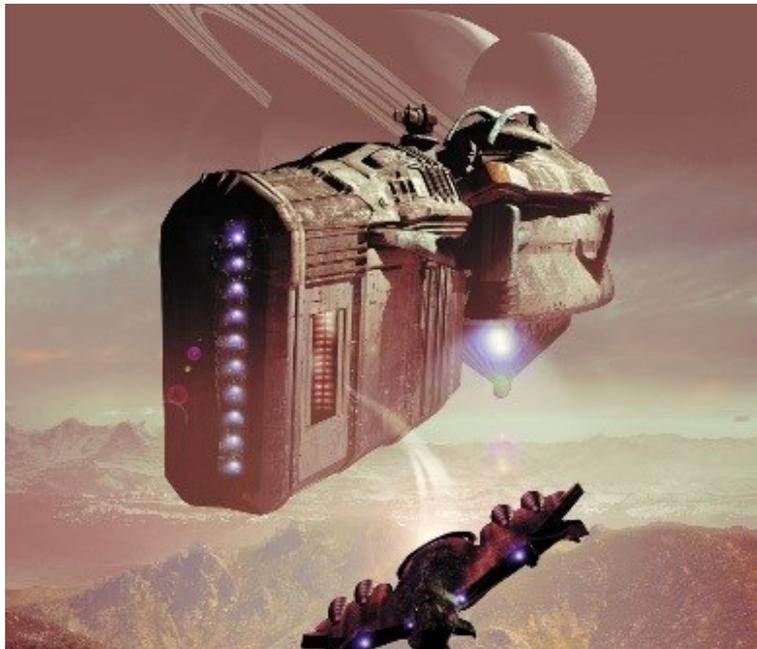
Jaron nodded. "Well, I expect I better, otherwise I might end up never seeing any grandchildren.

Akeala watched as the sun slowly set, behind the craggy rocks.

Jaron asked, "Your new ship, have you worked it out yet?" He looked overhead, and noticed that it was more evident as the sky got darker. "It follows you around like a lost *feelup*."

"And two lost parrots Papa. Don't forget Mister and Misses Parrot. They want to go where I go too. That reminds me. We should bring them down to the surface."

Jaron looked up and squinted. "I am not sure you understand that ship of yours yet; Akeala." He smiled.



Black Knight watching over Yaltipia

GALAXY

She turned to look at her father, and he shared with her a remote viewpoint, watching her ship. She snuggled up to his arm again. "Well, I am happy that someone pays attention, to what I want."

Jaron smiled as Black Knight's courier craft soon settled about fifty pacs from them.

Akeala called out aloud to her two parrots, to tell them to fly and enjoy the space. She watched as they darted out from the small ship. "Like two green rockets, they are racing each other to see which will get to the top of the craggy outcrop first," she said. Akeala laughed as they arrived there at the same time, and sat looking down, back on her and Jaron. They chirped to themselves.

Jaron sat forward. "What you and I have to do, is perhaps as important as the entire venture to Triangulum. That phenomenon of the death-zones is scary. It has to be the Talkron, but I have not worked out what it could be."

Akeala sat forward. "Papa, I thought we were going to relax for a day."

Jaron shook his head. "Your parrot friends just reminded me. That is all. We can have moments together, and perhaps it is moments like these, when we can solve this."

Akeala looked at him. "You want to get Amanda involved, right?"

Jaron nodded. "Yes, and I would like to get your ship involved. It has intellectual properties."

Akeala nodded. "I know that. It isn't just a biochem computer."

Jaron looked out and thought to Amanda.

Yes, Captain. Amanda's thought was broadcast, to both Jaron and Akeala.

Akeala thought to her ship: *Mister Ship, are you there?*

Yes, Captain, came its reply.

Jaron smiled at the reverence given Akeala, by her ship, in proudly referring to her as its captain.

Jaron could remotely see Amanda. She was busily reviewing Akeala's ship, monitoring it, as she didn't totally accept it yet. Jaron, on the other hand, had nothing but satisfactory feelings. He was happy with the ship. Amanda still needed proof. For Jaron, it was only time that was needed.

Over the next several hours, the four of them looked around the phenomenon, known as the death zones. The result was that they all decided to return to Earth. Earth was where it started, and it was where they would likely more easier stumble across clues.

ψ

J I L T A

“Lorde Tubin is here, to see His Excellency, Master Templar,” announced Macrodo Curr.

“Thank you, Macrodo. Please show him into our courtyard. I always like it, to be able to talk to others there. I get such a strong peaceful feeling there, that good ideas swim to the surface of my mind.”

Macrodo Curr bowed and laughed. “It has worked for you sir, always. I think it is the best place, in the entire royal palace.” Macrodo turned to meet Lorde Tubin, and escorted him there.

Lorde Tubin was waiting patiently in the hall. He had been pre-elected last night, by the Cordellos. Once the Master Templar had placed his nomination officially with Lorde Tubin, the others all followed. It was a unanimous election.

After escorting Lorde Tubin to the courtyard, Macrodo Curr bowed and said, “I’ll go and bring out the Master Templar, Lorde Tubin.”

Tubin smiled. “Macrodo, I know who the Boguard are, please, you don’t have to be so formal with me. I am the one, who should be bowing to you. You saved my father and me, so many times, that I can’t have anything but the highest esteem for you personally. Your purpose of office outweighs my own.”

Macrodd Curr smiled. "You are very wise, Lorde Tubin. You'll hold the position well. I'll find the Master Templar." He bowed.

Lorde Tubin nodded approvingly, while looking out over the view.



The Royal Courtyard

The Master Templar was led outside, by Macrodd Curr on one arm, while firmly holding a cane in the other hand.

Lorde Tubin straightened.

Macrodd bowed to them both, and was about to leave, when the Master Templar requested that he stay.

Macrodd looked to Lorde Tubin, who nodded.

"Of course I will," said Macrodd. He stepped back three paces and stood there, pretending not to listen.

He saw at least another five watchful Boguard in the vicinity.

The Master Templar led Tubin over to his roses. There, out of earshot from Macro, he discussed how he would turn over all the power to Tubin, in the next week, and within the month it would be all his, the burden of the entire House of Torren, the Temple, would be Tubin's.

"After this casual meeting, you'll formally be the Master Templar, not I. I only hope that you don't have to go through what I did. However, to a greater degree, I believe you already may have. You have lost your mother, my daughter, plus two brothers to the Talkron."

The Master Templar looked down at a nearby rose and gently lifted it. "Obey the old rules of the palace, not to cut the flowers. We are only a tenant here. The custodians over there, the Boguard, are the ones who really own it."

Tubin nodded.

ψ

SEQUETUS 3 AGAIN

The fleet had left the Pleiades, the evening before. Yandra had spent the night with his father, alone. They talked, and just spent time to get to know each other. It was hard, being a real blood relative on Yaltipia, where bodies were not born, in a natural way. Those around them really didn't understand, the natural bonds that still needed nurturing.

Jaron hugged his son. This was rare, but as Jaron grew older, and with his wife and best friend dead, Jaron knew each mission might be his last chance to see Yandra.

Akeala had made her own goodbyes to Yandra. They were very special to each other now.

Ω

Amanda was slowly warming to Akeala's ship. *You'll need a better name for him than Mister Ship, my girl.*

Akeala smiled. She was aboard Amanda. Amanda had a new rule now, which was that birds didn't come in, with Aki.

Akeala smiled. "You sound like a mother Amanda. He isn't my boyfriend. He is just a ship."

"I know that, but you still don't know where he comes from. What is his background?"

Akeala shook her head. "Who cares; it is a good ship. Papa made it, or that is what I am to believe. Only that he can't really remember, or something."

Amanda was getting nowhere.

Akeala stopped for a minute. *What is the real problem Amanda? Tell me really. What is it?*

Amanda finally thought: *I can't feel what he is thinking or emoting. I can tell it is alive. It doesn't seem to be from the Santonia Galaxy, Andromeda or Triangulum. I can't feel him from the other side of Broadmatter, either, from the infinite source of life, where I come from.*

Where then?

I don't know, and can't tell. That is what is keeping me off balance.

Jaron entered the room. He looked at them both. "Is there something that I have missed?" He felt Akeala's thoughts immediately. He laughed. "I go back a long way. I am who I am, and I can now recall being in this system, and others well before this."

Akeala looked at him. "You mean I am on a hereditary line from somewhere else?" she asked.

Jaron shook his head. "I am. You are my daughter this lifetime. You come from where you come from, but it may not be where I have been, or it might be. There is just no certainty, just because we share a blood lineage."

Akeala thought of this. “Then Papa, if you recall, where were you then, and where did this ship come from?”

Jaron smiled. He didn’t like to see his daughter in a mystery she couldn’t get out from. He felt Amanda’s probing thoughts too. “I’ll simply say that it wasn’t this galaxy, or one that the Talkron had been to. That ship doesn’t use warp drives, and never has. It is a different galaxy. Therefore, the ship is also slightly different. Whereas, warp drives can be traced, through pain reflecting in broadmatter, this ship is run purely by its own volition. There are no leaks of pain to trace. And because of that, the Talkron couldn’t get rid of the ship, as it circled Earth, no matter how long they tried.”

“Then what was it doing there, in the first place?” asked Akeala.

Jaron smiled. “Life isn’t as simple, as it first seems. I came to Sequetus, as it was under attack. I also come from another concerned galaxy, in the Local Group. This ship delivered me here, and here is where I had to find out for myself, what was happening. While down there, on Sequetus 3, I just recall vaguely being attacked by a group of locals, thousands of years ago. It was before mankind was prevalent here. I died, and the only way I could get back to my ship, was to get a local human body, and that started a slippery slide downhill for me. Thousands of years later, I have finally made it back. My purpose has always been the same. I have been always trying to get back to

Sequetus, for a reason I could never fully understand, until recently.”

Akeala looked a little perplexed. Her father was a mystery. She wondered if she would ever understand him. “Papa, I never knew that. Why did you not tell me?”

Jaron shook his head. “I didn’t know. I only worked it out while sitting up there in Black Knight, those months. I just had to let the old memories slowly come back to me, which they did. I am following the same purpose I was following thirty thousand years ago. The ship recognized me, and opened the door, and I was allowed inside.”

Akeala considered this.

Jaron added. “Amanda, the reason you feel uneasy, is because the ship is on a mission, and it is the same mission, which it was on, thirty thousand years ago. It doesn’t answer to you. It answers to a different source, a different group. That is all.”

Jaron watched as Amanda emitted colors, pulsating on the floor.

Akeala recognized this. It was Amanda, working out something. She was thinking. Finally, she spoke. “I have been communicating with your Mister Ship, Akeala, and your father is correct. The only difference is that now, I do know where it comes from, and Jaron is right, the Talkron would have no way of opening it. It has a link, to another team of ships and they are in a different space, but tightly linked by a united bond, that the Talkron wouldn’t be able to break, I am sure.”

Akeala looked around. "So; you both know where you...." She waited. "I'll find out from the ship myself; later."

Jaron smiled. "That's the correct way, daughter. Now we need to address the real matter, and work out what this death-zone might be."

Akeala knew when she had been cleverly dismissed, by her father. However, she would find his secrets soon enough. She wondered who he was, with all these abilities, so naturally. At least, she now knew why her ship was able to stay aloft, above Sequetus 3, for thousands of years.

Ω

After ten minutes, they were down on the surface floor, again. The death-zone had crept in from the river. The local villagers had saved much animal life, as it fell prey to the zone, by throwing ropes and using long poles with lassoes, to drag the dead life back.

Sheril wiped her eyes. Beside, was her black puma, *Aron*, nuzzling her.

Akeala looked down and it licked her hand, slightly startling her.

Poltan Beel watched Akeala jump. He folded his arms.

Sheril pointed to the demarcation line. "It seems to be accelerating. We had nets in the streams to stop the fish, but it makes no difference now, as the nets are well inside the zone, as well. We'll be moving the

village again in a week. Other villagers have been moved, relocating all animals they find.”



The Dying Forest

Jaron looked up. He nodded. His attention was on something else. It was starting to get dark, and a light could be seen, many Ks overhead.

Sheril also looked up, explaining, “That is a defunct *station-ship*. It is completely inoperative.”

Jaron looked at Akeala, and said aloud, “Amanda, what do you get on it?”

Akeala looked up, "Mister Ship, what are you getting on it?"

It is dead, Captain. There is no life in it, and it isn't active in any way, came Amanda's thought to all.

It is active, and killing, came the response from the Black Knight.

Jaron felt Amanda bristle, in a strange unspoken and unexpressed way. This other ship had challenged her.

Explain, she demanded.

Jaron looked at the others. Beel was behind; also looking up and then across.

You asked about the station-ship. It is still active. I believed you didn't mean the image of the station-ship you see, floating above you. The thought from Akeala's ship was very direct.

Hmm..., Amanda moved closer to the station-ship; she circled it, went under it. She sent in her mental probes. *It seems real to me, and doesn't appear like an image. It reflects light, but has had no activity, after its operation was dismantled.*

That isn't true, responded Akeala's ship. *It is operating. Amanda, you have the perceptive ability, to be able to shift time. Have another, deeper look. Just because it isn't in the frame of now, that you are expecting, doesn't mean that it is not there.*

Amanda felt chided, but this was no time to be putting pride first. She looked again,

Jaron felt a mental yelp from Amanda.

Akeala looked; very worried. She felt it too. Amanda was her friend, and if her ship had hurt her, she didn't know what she should do.

I am fine, Aki, replied Amanda. *Your ship was right, and the real station-ship attacked me, and tried to pull me in. It is clever, as it sits half a second into the future. It is drawing life from the future universe, and sucking it away. While that analogy might not be totally accurate, as life is really choosing to go with it. That leaves no life in the present, where there was life in the future, only half a second away.*

Jaron vanished. Akeala jumped.

Sheril smiled. "Your father is still here, step daughter. Just wait. He is fine."

Akeala looked around. That didn't stop her from worrying. *Ship?* she thought.

Yes, Captain. He is still there and Sheril is right. Look down.

Akeala did, and could see his footprints, as he was moving around them. He was somewhere, just ahead of them, in the future.

Jaron returned. He nodded.

Beel let out a sigh, and shook his head. He looked to the eyes of Akeala, as though his look explained what they were both feeling.

Jaron stood there. "Your ship, and Amanda, are both right. In the future all life is there. It runs down to the river, across the other side, as far as I can see. There appears to be no dead-zone in the future.

Akeala shook her head slowly, a little confused. "If life is there in the future, and it gets removed now, then where is it?"

Amanda answered. *It is where life believes it is. It has past and present in the physical universe, and it can be anywhere it decides it will be. I expect that for now, life is just not here in the now physical universe. It has also vanished from the past as you can see. I also suspect that the now universe, where life is being removed, will be expanded, and increased, and life be lost further into the future as well.*

That is correct Amanda, added the other ship.

"Byron!" yelled Akeala.

Everyone instantly looked at Akeala, as though she had just slipped.

She smiled. "That is my ship's name, Byron. Right, Byron?"

Yes, Captain. You remembered. Thank you, and that gives me honor to be remembered that way.

Akeala looked around. *Remembered?*

Jaron smiled. "You'll understand it, later, obviously. Now to this matter to hand."

Sheril said, "We need to understand the mechanism more. How does it work?"

Amanda? I have my ideas, and what do you think.

Byron? That is a good name; I seem to have a record...

Amanda, please? asked Jaron.

Sorry, Captain. It seems the real station-ship has gone into the warp fields, between frames of the universe. It is moving in exactly the same relative position to this planet. It is moving with the rotation of this planet, the expansion of the planet, the moving of the galaxy, the wobble of this planet around its axis, and all other movements. So it is moving exactly as the Earth moves. However, you can't see it, in the future, or the past. It is just there, between the timeframes of the physical universe.

Byron added: *Correct Amanda. I also am able to pinpoint it down, to around eight frames into the future, around half a second, between the eighth and ninth frame of the physical universe, to be exact.*

Jaron looked at the others.

Beel looked up. "Between the eight and ninth frame of the physical universe? How do you go there? Is there life there, or are just the machines in the station-ship itself doing this?"

Jaron looked over at the villagers, and the animals. He squinted, at the apparent zone. "Time is a component of the physical universe. I have to get into the warp fields, and I can do that; with Amanda. I have done it before, but not stationary; relative to another object. That is the difficulty. While the universe is pulsing one frame to another, in its own heartbeat, the objects within it are moving through broadmatter, at their own pace. To be able to be outside of the universe, between these frames, and be

then able to fix relatively on an object and move with it, that is going to need some calculating.”

Akeala looked above them. “Is it where the apparent station-ship is, but only out of synch with time?” she asked.

Jaron looked up. “It seems so, but I want to confer with Amanda and Byron. I think we need to relocate, to above.”

ψ

CHAPTER 8

SMALL MAGELLANIC
CLOUD

Yandra was standing on the bridge, with the captain and his other officers of the cruiser. To his forward, left and right, was the communications crew.

The fleet would be coming out from the warp fields, in several minutes. The journey to the small galaxy had been uneventful. The map within the small galaxy, indicating how to get to the planets, of the giant races, was imprinted into his mind. He wondered if after these eons, the planet would still be there. Five thousand years was a short time in a planet's history, but it could see a whole human race come and vanish.

Finally, there it was; the black with stars studded in space, on the screen. He looked at the central dais, which now held a large hologram, of the galaxy. It was beginning to fill, as their computer took in more of the data. Eventually, the holographic stars stopped growing.

"Dim the clouds," called Yandra, "Illuminate the planets of the giants; make green the planets in their systems." He waited.

The captain was standing beside Yandra. His executive aide leaned over, towards him. "The image is being relayed to all other ships, as directed, sir."

“Thank you, Boson,” replied Yandra. He walked around, to the other side of the hologram. The lights of the supposedly populated planets came on. Where the planets were red, meant there were no longer any planets. There were seven of those, of the twenty-three listed from the maps, of the giant ships from Mars.



Small Magellanic Cloud Galaxy

The captain leaned across. “Seven gone; that’s bad. Accidentally, a galaxy could lose one or two in

that time, collisions, meteors, and maybe death by comet, but not almost a third of all populated planets.”

Yandra asked for the connecting lines, of the previously known trade routes, to be shown. That didn't reveal anything. Yandra sat back in a chair looking at the images, as they revolved slowly in front of him.

Yandra looked up at the monitors. “We didn't immediately check any warp drive leakage, on the way in. Do a scan of the galaxy, to see what leakage there is.”

He waited. Leakage was what happened when a craft entered and left warp drive fields. Entering, marked a small tiny leak into the warp field. For a short time after the breach from the universe, to the warp drive fields, broadmatter vibrated tremendously. This gave otherwise unaccounted for minute temperature differences in space, where there were no atoms or molecules. This was ultimately thought caused by the pain of the life-force, captured in the warp drives, compelled to warp time and space around itself, to make the broadmatter shift. Common warp drive entry points, were thought to eventually create worm holes in space.

High-powered computer on *cruisers*, which had the capacity to measure micro-temperature changes deep in space, could do leakage calculations.

Yandra waited twenty minutes. His entire fleet was engaged in the exercise, linking up to each other,

cruisers almost a planet-wide distance apart from each other, scanning the small galaxy.

After an hour, they began to link the information, into a data model. Slowly, collective information was forming.



Warp drive field leakage

Yandra looked over it, as he walked around. “The different colors reflect the volume of traffic and how much leakage there has been. Yellow means it is recent, as it is hotter, and then red, and then purple and blue, meaning it is less recent and almost gone. The areas with the higher traffic will be hotter.”

Captain Belam called out to his ship, "Wallace, do you concur?"

"Yes Captain, I agree with everything that Executive Yandra had said. Furthermore, if I am allowed to put the planets and their systems back into the hologram, you will see which planet is hot, and so on.

"Superimpose the stars as they were," called Yandra.

The points connecting the higher traffic areas were obvious. The stars that had been lost showed no leakage. Their loss must have been many eons ago.

Yandra leaned over to the captain, "Can you and your ship make a plan of action, and bring it to me?"

The captain smiled, "I believe Wallace is now onto it."

Ω

The plan looked good. There were four major traffic planets. The galaxy was still divided into the equivalent of sectors; five of them. The nearest had a central hub system, which had been marked on the maps, of the giants' ship, on Mars. That was this fleet's first target. They would take the outer-ringed planets in this sector first, scout for ships to convert, and work their way inwards. After sixteen hours of study, a quarter of Yandra's fleet departed for the nearest planet. It had some warp drive leakage, but not a lot, and looking from the leakage trails over the expanded

map, perhaps there were two or three trips to the planet, in a week, using warp drives.

“Perhaps it’s an Outer-World type arrangement,” suggested Yandra.

The captain agreed.

They could see their own small advance fleet moving into the system. More leakage was evident in the hologram.

Ω

Captain Palin, of the small advance fleet, was watching the *destroyers* on her left, and two cruisers on her right. She had two Man-o-Wars, as part of her contingent. She was Pleiadian, as was her crew. Two of her fleet destroyers were Corduke Templars.

Their ships came out of warp drives with the small system appearing on their screens, ahead.

Palin addressed her crew. This was the first operation, and it would be a ‘by-the-book’ one. “We’ll be going straight in, unannounced, and beam back to command, all data, which comes to us. Courier craft: get ready to warp out with all your recorded evidence, on my say so,” she read out.

They observed for an hour the two planets of the system, which supported life. They then divided their contingent in half. The captain would go to the larger planet, with a slightly larger contingent.

“The computer is estimating that perhaps there are three million people, on both planets combined. There is an escort, and what could be fighting craft on their way out to us,” explained the bridge aide to the captain. “We are getting some signals and are trying to decode them,” he further explained.

The captain acknowledged. “Don’t communicate back; yet.”

They were approaching the main planet now, a water planet, and receiving many different signals, lights, radio emissions, and more.



*First encounter in the
Small Magellanic Cloud Galaxy*

“They don’t appear friendly, sir. Those are war machines on their way,” uttered the first mate.

The captain acknowledged. "If our fleet appeared off Pleiades, Orbat wouldn't send a welcome party first, either. Keep going."

"How will we tell which side these guys are on, or even if there is a side?" asked the mate.

"Test for warp drive craft," the captain called to his ship.

"Testing now, sir. I found four. There is a warp drive system on their lead ship, with those different looking interceptors. There are two, off the other side of the planet, remaining in shadow; and one on the other planet, which Green-fleet is approaching. Our fleet there, is receiving a similar response."

The captain looked at the images of the other commanders, and particularly the Boguard in the Man-o-Wars. "Are we ready to make contact, with their warp drive cells?"

All affirmed.

The captain asked the Boguard, to lead that part of the operation, while she now distracted the opposition fighters out there.

They now also had a synthetic computer match for the language, or at least a 99.9% translation. The computer would now translate what Palin said. She first listened to what was being broadcast, to her.

"Identify yourself, or we'll commence hostile quarantine actions."

The captain leaned over. "This is Captain Palin, of the Pleiadian Republic Ship, Dalkron, asking permission to speak with your planetary leaders. I am

from your neighboring larger Santonia Galaxy. We are not hostile.”

There was a moment of silence.

The executive said to the captain, “We are getting background communications, shadow effects. They are communicating to the planet, and it to the other planet. Both planets know of our presence.”

Then the reply came. “If you are peaceful, you’ll allow yourselves to be boarded.”

The captain leaned across to the microphone. “While we are peaceful, we need to find your intent also, sir. I would like to know if you are a shoot first, and ask later, type command. I would prefer verbal dialogue to missiles.”

There was a pause. The captain watched as three of the planet’s interceptors traversed their fleet. Every gun and canon of the Santonia fleet, was trained on those interceptors.

The word just came through from the ship, “Captain,” it said.

“Yes, Wallace. What do you have?”

“The life-force in their warp drive; it is ready for converting. The control of that larger ship out there, is now ours. The smaller ships, under conventional drives, remain with them.”

The captain gave her order, “Convert.”

The life from the Pleiadian and Santonia Galaxy ships, were now pouring over the Megallanic ship.

The defending large ship went into paralysis, and the smaller conventional drive ships pulled back.

An aide called over, "Sir, the warp drive ships on the rear of the planet, have pulled out from the universe. They are gone sir."

"How long, until the conversion is completed?"

"Another twenty minutes, sir. That is a big piece of life in that warp drive compartment out there."

The captain leaned over to the microphone. "Sirs, of your planet. I'll send you an image." She then sent the diagrams on the outer hull, of the giant ships. "These were in our galaxy. They died, horrible deaths. They were hunted down by persons, from out this way. I am coming down to your planet, to speak with your dignitaries. So far, there has been no bloodshed. Harm isn't our purpose. This is a special mission. I must speak with your leaders. I am coming down. We obviously have a technological advantage, as we have crossed the bounds of space, to get here, and we have disengaged your warp drives."

ψ

CHAPTER 9

PLANET KODIN

The captain strapped into her messenger craft. Her job was to get down on the planet, stay there, and create some situation of goodwill. There were pre-recorded messages and explanations, the same as used in the Federation, all now translated: into Kodinese.

*Descending to the surface of Kodin*

“The surface is dry, with most of its oxygen being produced by a plankton-like life,” explained the pilot as he read the gauges.

The captain and her entourage looked out, over the dry barren landscape. “I hear they have the same on the other planet, only that there is less water and less oxygen.”

The pilot concurred.

The captain looked down. The buildings didn't look as though they belonged to giants.

Finally, the small messenger ship settled down, in a rock clearing.



The Milky Way Galaxy from Planet Kodin

Captain Palin studied the screens and looked at the water pooled nearby and then to the craggy hills, beyond. The water was green with algae, an obvious source of oxygen. She looked at the buildings, which rose partially out of the ground, and were dug partially under the surface.

Palin's small craft disengaged its drives.

There was a delegation of six people, coming towards the captain on floaters. She could see at least several hundred, far off in the perimeters. Palin

estimated that the population lived very much under the ground, and was surfacing, only when necessary, such as now.

The head of the delegation was about her height, and they were unarmed. Palin's cruiser was overhead. It had lots of firepower. Palin thought that perhaps the population here knew this.

The delegation had almost reached Palin. She swallowed. She couldn't tell if the person she was meeting was male or female. She probed its mind. Being Pleiadian, Palin had some abilities. She felt it was female. Palin bowed. The humanoid before her had large dark eyes, and short cropped hair. Her features were slight.

The delegation stopped a pac, in front. Palin nodded and one of her aides came forward with a gift, and presented it in front of the dignitary, while bowing very low. Bowing⁷ was normally accepted as a standard gesture, anywhere in their galaxy, of someone being polite. Palin was relieved when her counterpart similarly bowed.

The gift was a translucent sphere, showing a map of from where they were coming from. Palin held it, and it lit up. It revolved, showed the path of where they had traveled, and where they were going. It showed the position of Earth and Mars. Palin set it

⁷ **NOTE ON BOWING:** Bowing means to allow the other person to assume the higher status. I also allows the other person, should they wish, to strike a blow unimpeded first, as the person bowing has less defence. So bowing can mean: *I trust you, and you are important to me.* [◀Return](#)

before the dignitary on a mat. It then projected a hologram, explaining who they were, and that they were from Earth. It then showed the pyramid on Mars, and the crashed giant ship, with the bodies of those inside. The ball then went dark, and started up again, to repeat itself.

Palin watched, and as it ended the second time, she bowed very low, then straightened. She put her hand over her heart and said her name. "Palin."

Her aide brought out a computerized instant translator, to enable her to speak in both languages. The machine had already digested enough transmissions from the planet, for basic translations, back and forth.

Palin said, "My name is Palin. I honestly do come in peace. I come from out there," and she pointed to the Milky Way and said, "Santonia Galaxy."

She stood there, staring at her home galaxy. It spread all across the sky in wonderful pink colors. The Kodin sun was already set on the other horizon. Palin wondered, and understood why a group might risk all, to go to such a wonderful beautiful place as her galaxy. It awed her.

Palin was brought out from her reverie of home, when the humanoid behind her said, "Tivan."

Palin swung back around and bowed.

Tivan smiled. "My name is Tivan. I am in charge of this town. You come from out there?"

Palin gave another quick bow. "Yes. I had not thought it would look like this," she said as he looked back to her home galaxy. "It looks magnificent."

Tivan smiled. Here was an invader who really didn't know how to invade, she thought. "Palin. It is pleasing to meet you."



Tivan

Palin turned back again, embarrassed. "My apologies Tivan. Is there a place we can speak, quietly? My fleet will get nervous, if we stand here too

long. They might believe it hostile. I am sure you have snipers, and they too, will be getting trigger-touchy.”

Tivan went a pale shade of pink. “Totally so. Please follow me.” Tivan spoke quietly to her aide, on the right. She then turned to Palin. “The snipers are being stood down.”

Palin walked beside Tivan. “Are you the true representative leader here?”

Tivan nodded. “Yes. Now that our leaders have no further means of escape, we’ll have to talk, you and I. I am the leader, and I can decide what is best for my people.”

They were inside now. Palin thought to her ship:

Do these people have implants?

Yes, Captain. They do.

Any station-ships?

No, Captain.

Can you override the implants’ circuitry?

Yes, Captain. We’ll begin now.

Captain Palin sat in a small circular room that overlooked the outside view. She leaned forward and began to explain what had been happening to the Federation, and that this fleet was an attempt to be rid of the effects of the Talkron. She then explained about the warp drives, and how they worked. She saw that Tivan was very polite, but felt her implants were stopping her, from absorbing the information.

Palin found out that the economy on the planet revolved around gold, as did the other planet, in the

system. Gold was suspended, in a cloudy mix in the water. Their job was to refine the water, with filters to extract the gold. Gold it seemed, was worth here up to a thousand times more than in the Federation. Palin thought this likely meant; the ships using warp drives were small.

When the conversion of the ship had finished, Tivan was told so. She was also told that she may have felt mental pressure, and that the implants she and others of her race had, were being deactivated.

Tivan began to sit straighter, and was about to object, when she looked around and thought, and looked at Palin. "That was the implant, you called it? It was just disabled?"

Palin nodded. "I believe so. As I said, we come in peace, and when we leave, you'll be in control of your world more than ever before."

Palin leaned forward and pressed the sphere, and it gave a presentation of, how the Talkron implants worked on the people of the Federation, in the Santonia Galaxy.

Tivan sat back. "You can leave this with me? I'll wish to show it to others."

Palin looked across at the unusual looking humanoid, wondering if she was popular amongst her own kind or not. "I have many of these. I'll give you more. Tonight, even if you don't like it, we'll be transmitting all through your media, what you saw here.

Tivan also found out that the *free-drives*, as Palin was calling them, as distinct from warp drives, could travel at up to thirty times faster than warp drives. Tivan further learned that the other two ships she had, one of which was to re-enter in a day, would be converted, as soon as they made contact. The other ship, on its way to the nearest neighboring system, would arrive there in a month, but would be overtaken by Palin's fleet before it arrived.

Palin explained that they would only educate Tivan's people; free them from warp drives and implants, and then leave. They had no interest in conquering Kodin, and they were doing this to ensure the Santonia Galaxy, or Milky Way as called on Earth, would remain free of Talkron control and mental implants.

Ω

Palin sent a courier ship back, to her fleet command, at the end of the first evening. They had learned that the giants had long been exterminated by an earlier invading force, which Tivan couldn't recall. Tivan also explained that they had no idea what the Talkron were, and had never heard of them. Tivan further said, that she had received their information on the giants via their history books, and she had assumed they had vanished due to their own wars, amongst themselves.

Palin also learned that the physical mental implants that Tivan and her people had, were only the width of a hair. On the third day, Palin had enough evidence to show what the implants were to Tivan, and where they came from. Every child had been given an implant through the back of the neck, at birth. The implants were simple and straightforward, and they instructed their host to not oppose the status quo, but to go with what the governments wanted. They were injected into the spinal nervous system, into disk three, between its two vertebrae, almost undetectable. The injections were disguised as a vaccine against viruses. The towns' doctors just dutifully injected all new-born babies, as instructed, following their own implants. Later in life, the implant looked like an aging hairline anomaly of the disk, and nothing more. The vaccines were accepted on trust from manufacturers.

These findings were broadcast widely in the Kodin media. The broadcast also explained that those from the Santonia Galaxy didn't care if the people on Kodin believed them or not, as what Palin and her group were doing was to simply relieve the risk to the Santonia Galaxy, and after completing these same tasks in the Santonia Galaxy, they were providing the same help to neighboring galaxies.

The day before Palin's fleet was set to depart; Tivan came with a delegation of others, including children. They were in the open, with the messenger craft to the side. "Captain Palin, I have been asked to come forward, with these of our future. In the six

days, that you have been here, and your people have been amongst us, there has been absolutely no crime anywhere; our children say they are the happiest they have been, and there has not been one domestic disturbance. This wasn't the case before."

Palin smiled. She explained that she understood the relief the population was experiencing. Palin then explained how the free-drives worked, on their ships. Tivan and her people of Kodin would have to negotiate with the ships they had previously ruled, and they would have to work out deals by which to travel.

Tivan and her council had thought about this. Certainly, faster travel would make their operations less expensive.

After almost a week, of absorbing the culture of the planet, its people, and learning as much as they could, Captain Palin and her fleet had to depart.

They were being seen off by the township, with over ten thousand people outside, now. Palin was genuinely moved, as some of the population were crying.

As their craft lifted higher, Palin looked down. Kodin had possibly one of the hardest planetary surfaces she had ever seen. She wished them well. After two seconds, she and her fleet were only a small dot on the townspeople's retina. Then; they were gone.

PLANET KALADORE

Captain Palin joined the remainder of the fleet. The mission had been the textbook success they had sought. They then set course for the next nearest planetary system, and repeated that success.

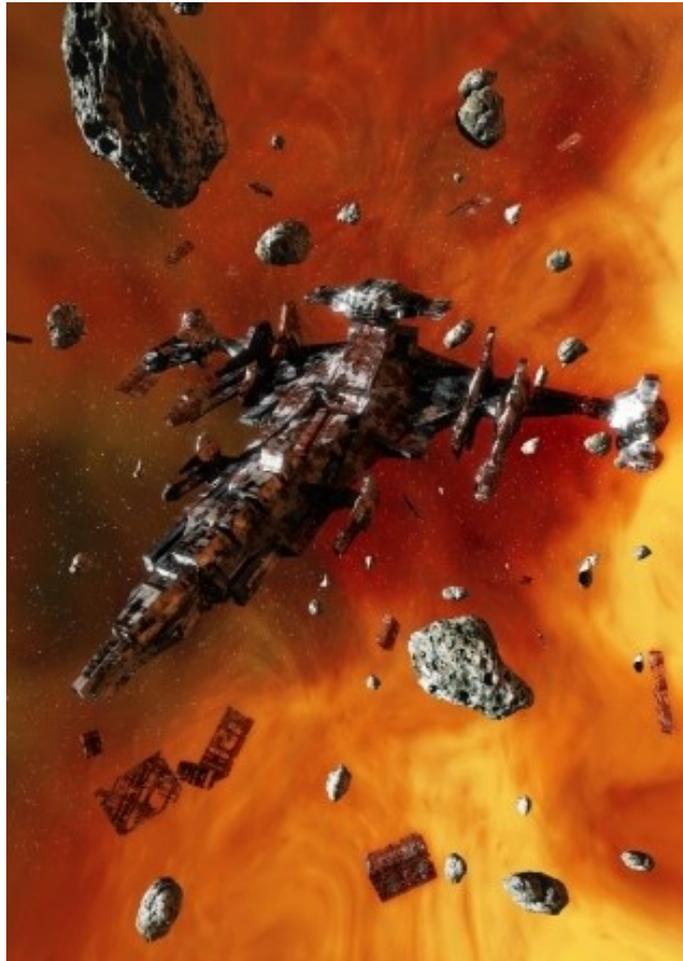
They did this: four more times. Each was fruitful and positive. However, liberation wasn't having the same effect, as it had, in the Santonia Galaxy. It seemed that the people, while implanted, were not fighting, killing, ambitiously evil, or in many ways leading a lifestyle, that needed major betterment.

On the fifth planet, a larger planet by the name of Kaladore, they had made the same entry. Here, the planet was already waiting.

Palin and her fleet made their way into the outer-ringed planetary orbits, of the system. Suddenly, an ambush of three squadrons, of what looked something like *frigates*, assaulted them. Hundreds of fighters came out, from nowhere, as though shielded by cloaks of invisibility. They attacked down the flanks, severely damaging two of Palin's ships, before they could warp out. Palin launched crews to protect the rest of the ships, whilst broadcasting who they were. The attack only intensified.

Palin ordered countermeasures, and her *interceptors* and *fighters* fired at the enemy.

Their Corduke Destroyer *Batrania* was struck, and three enemy fighters entered it. Palin recognized suicide *defense-sortie* craft when she saw them, and the great ship began to glow, buckle and explode outwards.



*The Batrania explodes in
the Battle of Kaladore*

Before Palin could call for assistance, three lights manifested on her ship's port side. They were Man-o-

War. Within seconds the warring enemy fleet had subsided, its cannons and lasers stopped blazing, its communications blacked out.

Palin was back in control, and issued orders to the enemy fighters to cease fire, and pull back. They did so carefully, realizing that if their own ships were no longer under their own command's control, the fighters could be prevented, from reentering those ships, and the fighter crews might soon die in space.

Palin reiterated that her ships came in peace. As the Man-o-Wars entered the planet's skies, their media was full of the news of panic and the battle, and the impending death of their city and the planet.

The Kaladore ships were converting; now, there were over sixty ships, all lining up for conversion.

The planet was different, to the outer planets. Its cities were congested, and there were several billion crowded down there. It was a small sized planet, and again, it lived on gold production, and the landscape was predominantly dessert.

Palin wondered more about where the gold was going to, why, and if the implanting and takeover of the region was for that reason, to control the natural resource of gold. She calculated that in every destroyer, there was at least half a ton of gold in its circuitry.

After a day of speculation in the planet's media, of when the deathblows would come, in retaliation for the battle, and loss of the Santonia destroyer, Palin ordered her own broadcasts to begin.

She didn't go onto the planet, for fear that she had too little control over the planet's snipers, resulting in unnecessary loss of Pleiadians.



Kaladore City

After three days of more speculation, and the city beginning to wonder if the end was possibly not so close by, Palin began to play her messages again, the same as she played, in all previous cities in the sector. By the end of that day, the media was again questioning why the invaders didn't make any real contact.

Then Palan sent down her message that she wanted to meet the true representatives of the city, and the planet. This city below was the capital, and was mentioned on the giants' ship. Captain Palin was

coming down with an entourage, outside the city limits,
at the edge of the desert.



Rendezvous outside Kaladore City

After all else, the meeting was successful. Kaladore's ships above, were converting at a frenzied rate, and the converted ships were aching, to move forward, to help in newer regions, with or without crews.

On the planet, the physical implants were generally being overloaded with harmless impulses by Palin's fleet, and fusing apart. The satellites giving the fearful data and alarming warnings into the implants, were also neutralized. The city and planet began to settle, and come out of their frenzied fears.

Ω

Slowly, this was how the sectors were taken, a week at a time, though the speed was growing. Vanquished crews were released of their implants, and that meant relief for many. It was definitely recognizable. New crews, were easily recruited from the existing crews of the ships converted, and so it went on, through the Small Magellanic Cloud Galaxy.

However, this was still a different victory, as while those in the Federation wanted to take the fight back to the Talkron, those from this smaller galaxy, had no such desire. It was reasoned by the Federationists, that as this small galaxy wasn't so openly at war with the Talkron, they were not reacting like those of the Federation.

ψ

IC 1613 GALAXY

Yandra was watching the latest holographic imagery, from the incursion into *IC 1613 Galaxy*. This would be the closest they would get to Triangulum Galaxy, before going right in.



IC 1613 Galaxy

The incursion into the Andromeda Galaxy was ongoing, and the reports returning were that it was fierce, and that the humanoid groups there were similar to humans from Santonia. The Andromeda Galaxy

might take years to free, however, it was not the real target. Nevertheless, it was necessary to start, and like a chain of fire once lit, it would succeed. Only an equal outside self-perpetuating force could stop their counter invasion, and implants were simply not that.

That was why they were now going to the source of the Talkron, the Triangulum Galaxy.

The fleets were learning more at every advance. They learned that the Talkron never told of their whereabouts, and hid. No one, bar a select few, really knew of them, and that select few didn't know of the implants used against the general population.

IC 1613 wasn't an exception. Its major variation was the kind of humanoid people that the fleet encountered. The race here was tall, though perhaps not considered giants. Their cities were large, with up to five million a city and a planet of fifteen billion wasn't unusual. It took half the fleet to overwhelm the defenses of any of these planets, though each planet capitulated, eventually.

This race was similar in stature, to the *Masters of Six Worlds*. While little was known of Six Worlds, due to it being in the future, there was enough recorded by the few returning survivors of that fight, to enable Yandra to see an uncanny resemblance. Though, their reptilian styled bodies dispelled any general theory that this galaxy was the source of Six Worlds.



Olat of Calume City Center

After eleven weeks in IC 1613, the Santonia fleet moved onto their target galaxy. Time was finally running short. If they didn't move in now, they risked the Talkron being alerted, that there was a Santonia armada on its way, and that it could arrive, at any time. An unprepared enemy was their greatest advantage.

ψ

STATION SHIP

Jaron was standing at the door's edge of Amanda. A hundred meters out from him, was the station-ship. They were supposed to believe that it was unmanned and disused. It was a hundred pacs across.



Station Ship over Sequetus 3

Two hundred paces to his side, was Akeala in Byron, also suited up. Akeala had tried to pry more information from Byron about her father's earlier lifetimes, but Byron had remained silent, whilst being amused.

They were in orbit, around Earth. The station-ship was another unusual phenomena brought in by the Talkron. It was strange; if the death-zone was caused by it, then why were there similar zones on other planets? There were no station-ships seen outside the planets concerned.

Jaron was suited. He let go of the side of the Man-o-War, and released his tether. He floated over to the hulk, but did not touch it. He looked at it closely, as his jet pack slowly pushed him. He looked at the lack of lights below from the Earth. He wondered as he recalled the visio takes. Once there were many artificial lights on Earth, after dark. Not now; however. Now the planet was dying again.

He looked at the stars, as he slowly made his way around hundred paces.

Amanda, is it all fine, from your position?

Yes, Captain. Nothing new is happening, either on the station-ship, or elsewhere around the planet.

Thank you, he replied.

He glided closer, to the edge of the station-ship. He stopped a few paces away, and started to drift around its side. He could see nothing suspicious. He

continued around to the other side. He could sense Akeala and Byron, watching.

He closed in, on what appeared to be a door. Amanda was monitoring him, through the images he was supplying from his mind. Byron was, as well.

He saw an opening, and drifted closer to it.

“I am going in. It looks very real. I’ll not be doing anything rash, or unusual.”



Entry to Station-ship over Earth

G A L A X Y

He slowly moved to the doorway. It opened and he stepped through. "It's solid." He carefully moved to the other side of the door lock. He stepped in. "There is gravity. Can you hear me?"

"We can hear you," came the reply from Akeala. "We can see you as well; inside. Don't take off your helmet."

"Agreed." Jaron looked around. He turned on his searchlight. The corridors were otherwise dark. He had a strange feeling of foreboding, and wondered who had been inside this kind of station-ship, before. It was small compared the others he had reports on, the huge cities that were perhaps a hundred thousand times bigger, way out; past Palbo. Still, he wondered, this station-ship felt recent. What was its purpose, and why was it here?

Ω

On Jilta, similar searches were ongoing, by other the Boguard; all through space, their moons, and all Jiltanian satellites. Amanda and her kind were able to communicate intent outside of space and time. That was their nature.

Those Man-o-Wars there in Sequetus, would communicate to their other Man-o-Wars in other sectors, immediately. They would communicate to their Boguard captains. So now, they too were searching for hidden station-ships after finding this one. Amanda's

Man-o-War network, was a network outside of time, which instantaneously communicated around space. Thought did not have time.

Ω

Akeala was getting impatient.

Wait; please Aki, requested Byron.

You don't know me that well, do you?

Maybe more than you think. Please wait.

More than I think? What do you mean by that?

You have been giving me these half pieces of data for the past few days. Give it to me, or shut up, please.

Hmmm. I like you Aki.

Byron, humph! she replied. *Follow Father.*

I never left him.

Of course, but where is he?

Byron showed her an image of where he was inside the station-ship. *I couldn't show you this if it was real. It is an illusion, a very real illusion. It has no ability to function.*

Illusion? I can see Papa inside, walking, climbing, and shining his light.

That's correct, but do you really know if it is real, or a configured set of realities, which you are meant to perceive, but which are not there, as per the laws of broadmatter?

Huh?

I'll cover that again: look at your father. He is climbing a ladder. He is moving his body, like he is

climbing a ladder. His arms show that. He has a searchlight. You and he can see, what is meant to be seen. His muscles hurt and lift, just as if, what he is experiencing is real. What is reality Akeala? Is it what the person perceives? It might be. However, for us here, reality is the broadmatter that stretches and warps under the influence of the atoms and molecules, that sit in it. The broadmatter out there, in space where that station-ship is, registers zero molecules and zero atoms. The broadmatter is not stretching, and it is not inciting any gravitational pull by atoms. It is the effect of gravity, which incites molecules, to pull at each other; to create more gravity. There are no gravitational forces. There are no molecules or atoms; there. There is only the mental perception of them.

Jaron was receiving all this data. *Correct Amanda? Do you get the same data? It isn't here?*

Yes, Captain. Byron is right. However, I can't see you inside there, as the outside shell, which doesn't exist, is obscuring you.

Jaron thought of this. He swung his hand, slowly at the wall, hitting and ricocheted off it. He breathed out sharply. "That hurt. I need those younger years, book me in for that operation; when I get back, Aki."

Akeala laughed. It broke the tension.

Captain? called Amanda, *Your body is spiking with pain.*

I am not surprised. That hurt, and if that was an illusion, then I don't know what to think.

Captain, there is an old philosophical riddle. It comes from Sequetus 3, and an old philosopher there asked, if a tree fell in a forest, and there was no one there to hear or see it fall, did the tree really fall, and was there a tree at all?

Amanda moved her ship closer to the station-ship.

Jaron thought about that. *If there was no life to see the tree, and perceive it in any way, then there was no tree. The physical universe only exists, where life is there to perceive it. It doesn't exist anywhere else. Therefore, an illusion is something you perceive to be there, and it appears real. That would mean, that if there isn't really a station-ship here, but I am meant to see one, then all life will see the same illusion, or the same tree. That is one of the rules here, we must all agree. Therefore, if I see it, then, you must also, as you are life, and so is Byron, regardless of his instruments.*

Jaron put his hand onto the wall. He looked at it and tried to imbue his mind into the wall. It didn't work. He shone his searchlight, on the wall. He put his mind into the wall. This time, he could perceive into it as though it were real, but it shimmered, as though not quite solid.

I am going to attempt to put my attention into the future, just one frame. Lock onto me Amanda, please.

Got you, Captain.

Papa, I got you, and Byron has you.

I have you, sir, added Byron.

Jaron kept his eyes on the apparent hull of the station-ship. He could feel one timeframe ahead, and all he could see was the Earth in front of him. He couldn't see any more structure of the station-ship. He looked a frame behind him and there was the picture of the station-ship, its illusion. He referenced himself to the station-ship illusion, and looked two frames ahead.

Be careful, Captain. Don't go into the future. I can feel your body in the present is lessening, as though you are becoming an illusion as well.

Thank you, Amanda. I understand. I'll continue and hold onto the rail here, and if it is an illusion, I hope it holds me well.

With that, he began to look into the future another frame, then four frames, and slowly, he crept up to the eighth frame into the future, almost half a second.

Captain, your body is becoming ethereal, please come back.

Jaron looked at his hands. They were becoming paler. He looked at the rail, which he was holding. It was gone. He looked to the solidness of the station-ship, and it was vanishing.

He looked out towards the Earth and saw it below him; then it started to become paler. He looked at the stars and they began to flash back and forth black, purple, black, and purple. Jaron swallowed. He was at the peripheral edge of the warp drive fields.

“Amanda? He called. No answer. Amanda?” he called again; there was no answer.

ψ

CONFRONTATION

The fleet spent the first week in, mapping the galaxy. The fleet's galactic roadmap was not as accurate, as they had first surmised. However, more or less they had its equivalent of sectors worked out. There were twelve sectors. From the information on the Cuneiform tablets, there were three possible centers, or ruling areas of the galaxy. It was difficult to ascertain exactly. There was more data from the CS 1613 Galaxy now, and that seemed to confirm one sector, dominating the other two major sectors.

The way to their targeted system, which had many planets inhabited, as per the information, was a straight line, in via other planetary systems. It meant going to one side of the galaxy, and where all teams would assemble, and then start dealing with one planetary system after the other, taking the inhabited worlds as they found them.

The name of the system they were seeking seemed to be pronounced *Heehsaw*, which sounded strange to both the Federationists and Pleadians.

To get through the planets to arrive at *Heehsaw*, the Pleadians also needed to take the planetary systems either side on the way. It wasn't just a matter of going straight in. The strategy was that they needed

to be able to retreat as well, as a last resort. To underestimate the Talkron would be a mistake of great magnitude.

The first planetary system they reached was called *Hanshun*; it had only one planet. It was on the galactic rim, and little seemed present, other than some agrarian farming. There was one warp drive craft in the system, and it willingly surrendered, to the dismay of its executives and crew.

The people on the planet were slight, had little civilization behind them, and perhaps were only as advanced as Earth was, around 450 A.D. The single warp drive craft had aboard a few administrators, and observers. They possessed mild implants; but they were not major decision makers.

The next two planets visited were similar to *Hanshun*, and uneventful. Again, the warp drive craft, which were small and unarmed, surrendered. Like *Hanshun*, those in the craft were put on the ground, with the local inhabitants.

The Santonia fleet was slowly moving into the galaxy. By the sixth planet system, they found mining craft, and the fleet simply commandeered those. They took over the ships and offloaded the crew. To avoid finding more warp drive craft appearing later at their rear, Yandra left some Federation crews behind, to watch over from where they had advanced.

By the tenth planet system, the planets were bigger, with more population, and they were more

advanced. It seemed obvious that they were getting closer, to the hub of a galactic empire.

As they took over the ships, they were able to get a clearer understanding of how the galaxy ran, and who was running it. The converted ships told all they could.

On the twentieth system, they came across a ship that looked similar to the ship, which left Earth during its invasion by the Federation. Yandra thought he recognized it.



Othersider ship

Before Yandra could do anything, or approach it, it had gone.

They took the planet, with little effort.

Ω

The next planet had a very large civilization. The Man-o-Wars came out into its sky. The result was little interest displayed by the locals.

Yandra was scratching his head. They were unsure of what to do, when one of their aides alerted them.

“Sir, the planet itself has a very high social structure. Its buildings are perhaps, more sophisticated than our own. They are broadcasting, without interruption. It doesn’t make sense.”



Yalanore City, Yalanore.

The aide turned and looked at the hologram. “Sir, these moons, they have unusual craters.”

Yandra concurred. “Also the planet has no defenses, which may happen under two circumstances.

One is where it has no enemies, or secondly,..." and he turned, "This is a trap."

Before he could engage the warp fields and give orders, lasers burst from the moons simultaneously. Their fleet was crippled in seconds.

The enemy next issued rockets, and then fighting ships.

Yandra, and his one hundred advance ships, was no match for them.

"Sir, none of these enemy ships use warp drives, they are all conventional *quantum drives*, and hundreds of them."

Yandra saw it; a carefully laid out trap. They were baited, went straight in, and the trap was sprung. They couldn't take control of the enemy ships, and now they had to fight.

The planet also came alive, and hundreds more ships and fighters lifted off, heading towards the fleet.

Yandra jumped to call his ships, which could warp out, to do so. When a ship was hit, and injured, the life running it often couldn't pull the damaged hulk, and searing molecules, out from the physical universe. The ship's structure often was too convoluted to warp.

Over half of Yandra's fleet warped out, immediately. They got out. The rest, which had followed him into the system, were now battling to form some semblance of a defense formation.

Yandra knew that the moment any of his remaining fleet ships split from their formation, they would be individually targeted and overwhelmed. It

would mean death for them, and their crews. For the life that was running the ship drives, it probably would be captured, again.

Yandra saw his ship's captain; calling out his fighters and interceptors. He had a hundred craft launched in minutes. So did the other ships; soon there were thousands of small Federation craft out there. There were thousands more of the enemy, too.

Next, unexpectedly, the enemy had warp drive craft, appearing from nowhere. The enemy had used conventional quantum drives to attack and maim the Federation fleet, and then they had warp drives waiting in the warp fields at a predetermined point of time, to assail them.

Yandra saw the first destroyer of his fleet glow. It was the FS Tidora, with no chance of saving any life.



*The FS Tidora explodes in
the Battle of Yalanore*

Like a dream, Yandra saw his ships from the Pleiades, and the Cordukes, fighting tenaciously on the screens. However, they were being overwhelmed. More and more enemy ships, were appearing from the warp fields, and they were issuing more and more fighter and bomber-type squadrons. It wasn't long before Yandra estimated that they were fighting a force, seven times their own size. He knew that it was suicide for any of his escaped group of warp drive ships to return, for they would be compelled to stay and suffer fighting overwhelming odds.

Yandra slowly sat back; he had his Marshalls there around him, directing the fleet. They were dividing the enemy, however, they were being pushed back. Every time they tried to regroup, the enemy seemed to have an endless stream of fighters and interceptors available. It seemed not to matter to the enemy to waste their own lives, as long as they were able to attack the Federationists.

More of Yandra's ships went down, and three exploded, ramming into each other. He counted at least two dozen of his ships ablaze, with thirty enemy ships afire. The end wouldn't be far off, he thought. He thought of his father, and his sister. What could they do, he wondered? He wondered, and with an image of his father in mind, he got a very strange answer. *Decide. Decide it is your turn to have luck. Luck, is events beyond your control. Decide, son.*

Yandra shook his head, and came to the present, looking ahead, and yes, it was time, and he was tired of

fighting and fighting these many years. He needed luck; he swallowed.

The enemy fleet started to explode on his right.

Then on his left, he saw three balls of white light, and then another two, and six more, followed by another seven. They were Man-o-Wars!

He watched, to see what might happen, before he decided whether to issue an instruction for them to leave. There was no point, they be sucked into this vortex of a fight they would lose; he watched.

The Marshal's were ordering their fleets to form a defense ball. This was the military position, which no one could win from, but it forestalled final blows. In a perfect sphere, they grouped, with all guns protecting each other.

Yandra recognized it; the Orion Circle, named after the captain of the Confederated Council of Planets, Captain Ilad Orion. He had used it against the invading Federation fleet, a long time ago. Then, the circle had lasted for months. The CCP craft couldn't warp out, but they defended themselves for months. It was only the lack of provisions, which eventually made them surrender.

Here, the Man-o-Wars were doing something different, they were preying on the Triangulum fleet, and converting their warp drive ships. Yandra watched, as six Man-o-Wars gathered around their next target ship. Other Man-o-Wars assembled, and defended those six, against any who wanted to fight them. Three enemy interceptors launched an attack on the Man-o-

Wars; the interceptors vaporized. Four fighters got too close, and merely became molecular dust. A conventional destroyer attacked and quickly became space debris. There were no explosions; offending craft just became dust. There was no fire, just clouds of white vapor, like dust.

Enemy warp drive craft converted, and then officially surrendered. Even when those crew on board, were trying to send out messages that they were not surrendering, their systems were doing otherwise. The life sources, previously entrapped, within their warp drive compartments, were now free.

Firstly, it was surrender. Next, the broadcast was to tell its crew, what had just happened, through their own public address system. Their ships had just taken over their ships, and it was impossible, short of them trying to attack their own ship, for them to stop it.

One crew did try self-destruction, but that crew suffocated, and shown on the visios to all ships. This was going to happen to anyone, who tried to go against their ships, once they had surrendered.

All enemy, were soon informed, that all their warp drives had been notified, and they were eager to convert. Trying to warp out, once a warp drive source had been informed of freedom, proved ineffective. The ships always stayed.

The battle attack started to diminish. Now the enemy warp drive craft couldn't, or wouldn't, warp out.

Yandra saw the difference. Soon, there were enemy ships helping the Man-o-Wars, as happened in the Federation.

Yandra's own warp drive fleet, which had taken refuge in the warp fields, was now returning.

After three hours, half the Triangulum warp drive fleet had converted, and the numbers were increasing.

The quantum drive ships trying to attack the Federation were failing, and becoming more desperate. Yandra could feel their captains trying to appease their implants, at any cost now. They had to win, or die in the attempt. They were not going to win, and the only other way to follow the implant, was to die.

The Man-o-Wars were no longer as active in the conversions, as this was almost complete. They were next seen defending the Federation ships, against suicide attacks, by whole quantum drive destroyers and cruisers.

The enemy was now going insane, attacking each other. They were turning on themselves, any way they could, to die in the attempt, as victory was now impossible.

One more hour, and the battle was over. The enemy was vanquished. Its conventional quantum fleet lay scattered in space, debris, floating pieces of ship, parts of bodies, half ships, parts of fighters and more.

Yandra didn't feel elated. He didn't feel he had won anything. They had lost life, and the life of an enemy lost, was a life gone, which couldn't have his implants removed. Rather, enemy lost, would return to

collect another body, from the same people who implanted them. Yandra was in touch with the Man-o-Wars, and understood. The implants also directed those dead to return, to get another body, and fight their unholy war again, and again, and again. He wondered if every race, which had compulsions to: fight or die, had been similarly implanted.

The final count was: three thousand ships converted. Over seventy-five thousand had their implants, overridden to be ineffective.

Yandra looked at the bloodied fields of space. He had lost hundreds of craft, and tens of thousands of crew. They had been all good men and women of the Federation and Pleiades. Boguard were lost. He wondered if this was the luck, he had wished for. He saw in the corner of his eye, that same craft, the one labeled an othersider, vanish from space into the warp fields again. Yandra sighed. That meant they were on the right path, and that there would be more fighting to come.

Ω

The Federation fleet was soon flying over the unprotected skies of Yalanore. Its Governor was broadcast an ultimatum, which he couldn't refuse. He was to uplift from the city, and make his way, to the battle fleet overhead. The ramifications for not following this order were too grave.

The Governor boarded his craft, lifted skywards. It was a non-military craft, specially designed for luxury, and meeting dignitaries in. It lifted amongst the golden buildings of the government sector. Slowly it rose.

Above his planet, he could clearly see the devastation. It had been a bloodbath. He wondered at the valor of his planet's men, in not surrendering. They had fought hard and well.



The Governor Lifts off Yalanore

His small shuttle arrived at Yandra's flagship. It circled once, and was given permission to enter a designated hanger. The small shuttle was escorted by ten Federation fighters, and two Federation interceptors. The Governor wasn't met with significant honors, as he had thought he might have. Upon alighting, he was met by a security detail. The Governor, and his own security personnel, were simply escorted to meet with Yandra.

He wondered what these people were, who come to conquer, and didn't even have the most basic of manners to know how to greet a dignitary. Even in the greatness victory, there should be a moment of small humiliation, for the victor.

He was escorted to the Captain's Lounge, and ushered quietly inside. His aides were asked to sit in an anteroom, attached to the lounge. They were all offered food, and *kalo*.

Yandra stood from the table and pointed to the translation microphone. He beckoned the Governor to sit.

Yandra sat directly opposite. Two large important chairs had been arranged, opposite each other, with no table between. They were accorded equal significance. No one else was immediately present. "Sir, your fleet was defeated, and it basically surrendered en masse. However, I can tell what you are thinking, so I want you to see, how your men died."

The Governor said nothing to this, but looked at Yandra.

Yandra raised his hand in the air, and the lights dimmed. A hologram came on, between the Governor and Yandra. It was of the battle. Yandra fast-forwarded the battle. "I wish to show you this part, the carnage at the end."

The Governor watched, as he saw his own men and women directing their ships to self-destruct, to die, rather than be beaten. They collided, crashed and rammed each other. Their fighters also joined in, a bloodlust of self-destruction.

After several minutes Yandra called out, "Enough. The sight of wasted good lives sickens me. Those were good crew of yours who died. They deserved better."

The hologram shrank and moved to the side. The lights returned. The fire of the battle diminished, though not totally gone. The Governor swallowed, as he was shocked and speechless.

"Your Excellency of Yalanore, sir: your men were killed by your own men. Simply, that is insane, when they could have lived. There is no valor in this, and no honor in victory."

What the Governor didn't know, was that he, and his aides, and those around him in his residence and office, were having their implants overridden. They could feel a kind of normalcy in computation, and decision making now, which they couldn't manage, only three hours ago.

The Governor felt the shame, and embarrassment for his victor. He glanced at the diminished hologram, and shook his head. Two of their own cruisers had just collided in it.

Yandra felt the man's mind of confusion and regret, and continued. "We didn't come here, to wage war. We came here to offer peace, and rid your galaxy of this insanity. Let me please, explain how."

Over the next two hours, the Governor and Yandra exchanged views, but most importantly, the Governor understood the mission that Yandra was on, and why he was there.

Moreover, whilst the meeting continued, two small *station-cities* were found, in the system and converted; the captured life was freed.

Over the next week, the planet's population was rid of all its mental implants.

Their details of where Yandra's fleet was to go next, were decided.

Ω

Yandra stood on the Bridge of his flagship. They had been successful, at a price. Now they occupied their first full Triangulum sector.

ψ

APPROACHING CHARON

Yandra and his crews realized that the first planets were not a sample of what was coming.

The battles and tactics were more ferocious, and the enemy more cunning the further into the centre of the galaxy they went. Their fleet's best weapon was their allies, the Man-o-Wars. As soon as they came out of the warp drive fields, enemy fleets tended to fall back, and move away.

A newer phenomenon was that the closer they got to Charon, the less warp drive craft they found.

Yandra was in front of his executives. They had just finished claiming three more sectors, with the probability they had more fleets of converts with teams, in two other sectors. Slowly, they were surrounding the central sector of Charon.

"I am concerned: up until two planets ago, we were facing a fierce opposition. Now, there is almost none, and it is more reminiscent of the days, prior to the Battle of Yalanore, which was a baited trap. What are your thoughts?" Yandra indicated to his First-Officer.

"Sir, the enemy has lost over seventeen thousand quantum drive craft, and we have destroyed a thousand of their warp drives, and converted another

forty-seven thousand to date, of which a quarter were military craft. I believe that the Talkron have run out of ships and resources, sir. It is possibly, that simple.”

Yandra looked long at the first officer. He thought about this, while waiting for any word from the other staff and commanders. He looked at the Boguard captains, from the Man-o-Wars, as they communicated with their ships.

A Boguard captain nodded, as about to speak. “Captain Yandra, I can’t feel the enemy at all, other than a deep presence on Charon.”

Yandra looked around the room. “I am not completely convinced that the Talkron are hiding somewhere, waiting for us to leave. To conquer the larger Andromeda Galaxy, the ancillary galaxies, and launch a major attack into our own Santonia galaxy, I feel that two thirds of their fleets are possibly elsewhere.”

“In warp fields?” suggested a destroyer captain.

Yandra shrugged. “What would you do? Not what did they do, but what would you do, if you were them, and you were invading? What precaution would you take for a counter invasion?”

Yandra looked around.

Another Boguard captain indicated he would like to speak. “Sir, I would make sure, that if I was losing, I would hide as you suggested. Then when your back is turned, I would thrust a blade into your heart, and turn the blade, until you were dead.” The Boguard nodded.

Yandra smiled slowly. "Yes, and if I look ahead, I can almost feel it between my shoulders now. So, how do they do that?"

Another Boguard raised his hand slightly. "Sir, if we look at how they did it, from the future perspective, looking back, to when it did happen, perhaps we'll find out."

One of the Corduke captains turned in his seat and looked at the Boguard. "You can remember the future?"

The Boguard nodded. "I can put a mental remote viewing device into the future, and have it look down into the past, from where I placed it. It will bring memories to view, all of which are relayed to the present."

A Pleiadian captain opened his eyes and breathed deep as if to exclaim, this was intriguing.

The Boguard continued. "I am not anyone special here, in this. All of you can do it." He smiled.

A Corduke chuckled. "So, if we all look to find the memories, we should all come up with the same?"

Yandra looked to the Boguard captain, again.

The captain half smiled, almost trying to suppress it. "We might. However, it also might be that there is no absolute future, and this is what the Talkron play in. They go into the past and future, altering it, to move the present aside. One can change the future and the past, and thereby alter the present."

A few of the Cordukes shook their heads. They were out of it now, confused.

Yandra held up his hand. "I believe we have just entered a field of para-abilities, things which life hypothetically can do, but which is not proven."

An aide looked over with a scowl. "How so?"

Yandra stood, arms folded. "We are missing the point now. However, simply put, if we could change the past and the future, we wouldn't be able to prove it. That is because any proof relies on the past, at the time prior to its changing. However, it subsequently changes. Now; how can you prove that? You can't."

"I believe that they will want us to arrive at Charon, and leave. Then, they will return. So we should move onto Charon, occupy it, and refuse to go."

Yandra looked at the Leading Boguard Captain.

The captain smiled. "I believe we are going to get there, fight like crazy, and win. That is what my fleet of Man-o-Wars and I believe happened, in the future, and am willing to make sure happens. We need to get there, and push the present, and pull the past and future into line with it, so it is too hard to change."

Yandra looked around. That seemed to be a group assessment. It was agreed.

Ω

The planet Charon was now undefended. As expected, there was less military presence, the closer they approached, and the military ships they found were under quantum drives.

Yandra looked down from his seat on the bridge, and saw the planet's image on a screen. He expanded it. "It isn't emitting many signals," was all he said.

The pictures grew. Yandra looked at the planet. "It is half surfaced, with buildings and paving."

His crew scanned more. "The planet is still over three billion Ks away, sir." It was the mate.

Yandra was starting to see the vague images. "There is almost no sea, and no clouds. I don't see any green." He lamented at the lack of Yaltipian cavern life.

"There is no military presence anywhere," said the mate.

"Is this a trap?" asked Yandra. "Think, please. We need to outwit this."

There was no answer from the commanders, only a desire to go in.

Yandra looked around, and he had representatives from all ship groups, with him. The Boguard wanted to press on. The Pleiadians wanted to move in. This was the end of their quest. They shouldn't stop, now. They had been preparing for this, for thousands of years.

Yandra nodded to the expectant faces. They would go in, invade.

"Sir, I am receiving a message. It is an invitation from their planetary Governor, to descend. The message is that the Talkron have gone; fled."

Yandra looked around. Could he believe it, or would this be the greatest trap of all?

Ω

Charon was bigger, than first suspected. Its gravity was 0.87 Standard Gravity. Yandra read the signals. It was a highly sophisticated planet, with a technology more evolved than the Federation.

Yandra had his personal craft ready for departure. He stood on the hanger deck looking over his crew. He had explained why it was he, who would be going down onto the planet. He was neutral. His physical and life-memory lineage didn't go back to the Triangulum Galaxy. He wasn't from this place originally. He believed he might just have an advantage over those with Aaron, or Pleiadian ancestry. He looked at his flagship crew, his first officers. "If this is a trap, you have your plan of what to do. Do it."

With that, Yandra turned and walked to his unarmed transport courier. He was traveling with forty other executives, including Cordukes, Hallowmen, six Boguard and four Pleiadians.

Yandra's best diplomats were with him. They had been in briefing for months, and had ventured onto every planet the fleet had stopped at, learning all the while about Charon.

Yandra looked back one last time at the cruiser, before stepping aboard his craft. The cruiser decks were covered with planetary assault craft, as did half the fleet. This was, to most of those present, their ancestral home planet, the planet from which their forbears had fled. They never intended to destroy it,

but take it piece by piece, as needed. Ideally, they wanted to take it whole, make it theirs, once again.



Descending to Charon

Yandra's craft started to descend, through the atmosphere. Land not covered by buildings and roadways, was desolate. Water seemed scarce.

They soon were approaching Charon Prime, the capital of the planet, home to eighty million, in the one city.

Yandra and his party just gawked at the size of the buildings, and the transport system. There was nothing in the Federation to remotely resemble it.

Yandra began to wonder what they were really doing here; planning to attack such a magnificent city would be a great crime.

His small craft descended. He looked at the others of his team. They included negotiators, those

who could read thoughts, could alter matter. He knew there were cruisers, Man-o-Wars, destroyers and tens of thousands of other craft up there, all willing to cook the planet to a cinder. This was the home of the Talkron, but he wondered now; where were they? He shared his thoughts with the others of his team.

They seemed to understand his concern.

The city was getting closer. The air was a brilliant blue.

Yandra moved up into the pilots' cabin.

"Continue, please. I just want to see what you see."

He took a seat behind the three pilots.

In front was a cloud, then the tall buildings of Charon Prime. They were hundreds of stories tall, with thousands of craft moving in regulated form, crisscrossing the sky.

Yandra wondered why there were no craft coming up to greet them.

The pilot cut in, "Sir, three craft now, coming up to meet us."

These ships, are they unarmed and ... friendly?

Seems so, Sir, returned a dozen thoughts from out in space.

Yandra sat back. He waited.

They were soon below the hundred story building line tops. Their escort was in front of them. The buildings were now both sides, and their craft continued down.

They started to pull up twenty floors above the ground. A huge building opened up, like a yawn. Inside they went.



Charon Prime

Are you still with us? thought Yandra
Yes, Sir, came the many thoughts.

Yandra checked his translating machine again, and its backup. His ship had no weapons. They could be stepping into a dangerous trap again, or they could be successful. Perhaps they had already beaten the Talkron. In ten minutes, they would know, he hoped.

Their craft stopped. He looked out, from the pilots' window, and he could see a lot of people gathering, waiting. He was suspicious and slowly walked towards a small entourage, in his craft's lounge.

Their craft had settled. Their escort craft were still above them, in the air. Yandra's door opened. They had a file of two hundred people out there, in honor of the newly arrived.

Yandra stepped down first. The honor guard saluted him. The others stepped out behind him. He looked at all the expectant faces watching him.

Yandra looked at who was at the other end, of the honor guard. Yandra stopped, and wasn't really sure what to do. He looked again, and continued. He had not anticipated this.

He walked with the others in his party behind him. His hosts were beckoning them, into another further room, with waiters and attendants.

Yandra placed his hand over his chest, and heart, a sign of formal military salute, and respect in many cultures.

He introduced himself. They had already discerned the language, enough to have the translation machine work its magic.

The machine was tuned to Yandra's voice, and knew his inflections. It changed his speech digitally, into the speech of Charon, with his own dialect and manner in it. Whoever he was directing the speech to, would reply, and their voice would similarly be translated, into Standard Galactic. The speech was aimed at the participants, from the machine. It sounded as though the words were coming from the mouths of those speaking. This was done, by manipulating the volume to the left and right ears separately. The sound was then directed with varying volumes, for left and right to the recipient. The result was that when the translation machine was synchronized, to both parties, it sounded as though both parties were speaking the other's language fluently.

ψ

ERON JOON

“My name is Eron Joon, Lead Captain Yandra,” replied the emissary, to the introduction of Yandra.

Yandra bowed, slightly, not very sure how the right introduction should be, to such a race.

Yandra looked to the others of his group around him. He thought: *Any implants?*

None detected, was the reply from above.

Eron Joon indicated that the entourage should now follow him. He curtly nodded to the people of his group around him, and they started to step away, back into the background.

“Follow me, please.”

Yandra’s entourage simply followed.

From above, the many ships watched vigilantly their various leaders. They knew this enemy. Many converted ships were above the city too, also waiting, perhaps looking for a small excuse to cause harm to those who had entrapped them for so long.

Eron accepted a drink from his waiter, and suggested the others try their local citrus produce.

It is clean of toxins, pollutants and drugs, came the thoughts, down from above.

Eron Joon turned to the window, with drink in hand, and looked out. “I think you want to know more. I can feel your thoughts.”



Eron Joon of Charon

Yandra nodded. "Yes, thoughts were crossing my mind as to... what you are."

Eron laughed, in a fashion. "I am alive, as you are. You inhabit a biological body. I inhabit a mechanical body, well superior to any biological units, available in either of our galaxies."

Yandra looked at him, with no emotion, and continued waiting, for further explanation.

Eron sipped. "I can work every moment of the day and night. My biological counterparts must sleep, so the body can detoxify and cleanse itself, of disease. I don't need to waste that time." He put his glass down, and continued. "I am a thousand years old, by your years. I have another three thousand years left in this unit, and then I can transfer myself to another upgraded unit, with no memory loss." Eron smiled. "You, on the other hand, you experience memory loss, as you go from one biological unit, to the next, upon its death. You also find the death of your units painful, and the unit itself tries to hold you in."

Eron smiled, and could tell the others in the entourage were interested. "You find it amazing, if you exteriorize from your biological unit. Yours tries to stop you from so doing. Mine, has no will of its own. Yours has its own will, its own memories, and its own determination. When it is upset, you, my Lead Captain Yandra, have to learn to cool it down, and I think you call it, holding its temper. I understand many of you are unable to do that, and this is the source of much of your galactic unrest, and even wars. It has a temper,

your body, and it runs you, your version of humanity. Mine, I run it. It is far more practical.”

Eron looked at them all. “Drink?” He held up his glass. “We can still indulge ourselves in sensory pleasure.”

Yandra was not sure what to say.

Eron looked over, to one of the waiters, “You! Come here, please.”

The waiter obeyed. Eron pulled away the man’s shirt and gouged out his facial flesh. The man just stood there with minor fluid from the skin, dripping.



A Bioclone of Charon

Yandra looked agog, as the waiter didn’t even flinch. The group was more amazed, as the waiter wasn’t human at all.

“He is happy to be here. His unit isn’t as practical as mine. He is part biological, part

mechanical. He is what we call a *bioclone*⁸. You may leave now and get repaired,” he said to the bioclone.

Eron Joon turned back to Yandra. “It has a living unit operating it. However, the unit of life isn’t large like you or I. It is nothing but the same size life unit, which you might get as a pet, on one of your worlds.” Eron looked over, and thought this funny and chuckled.

Yandra was beginning to feel bad, about this.

Eron smiled looking Yandra up and down. “Your biological unit doesn’t like me, or this world, and is starting to tell you to cleanse the universe of us. I, on the other hand, have already cleansed this part of the galaxy of your kind of units.”

Yandra looked at the bioclone and then back at Eron. “I don’t think this is a time for debate on our origins’ rightness.”

“Origin rightness?” retorted Eron. “I come from here, the same place as those Boguard and Pleideans, up there. They are hoping to make this planet theirs, again. However, what they don’t know, is that all those thousands of years ago, we replaced them, with better units, more practical units. You really just need to leave and go back home.”

ψ

⁸ **DEFINITION: Bioclone:** Humanoid robots, of the Triangulum Galaxy. It is a digitally created machine, but run by a life force.
[◀Return](#)

MORE ON
ERON JOON

Eron Joon led the entourage over to where a huge map began to shine on the wall. "I am this planet's administrator. I can compute faster than those life-forms running the Man-O-Wars. I know who they are. I know you have seen our ships."

All the bioclones suddenly left.

Yandra sensed out, something was changing.

Be careful, came a thought to Yandra. It was from above.

Eron Joon smiled. *You think your minds can outplay me. I think it is time for you to leave. I am who I am. You'll not change that.*

Yandra stepped to Eron. "We are here because we seek the Talkron, and its end. I am unbending on that."

They have gone. Those who were left, fled. You beat them.

Yandra looked around. "No, we did not."

Eron started to rise, above the ground. *You mortal, why do you not seek to be like us? You seek immortality, and this is the end of that search. I know you want to not be a short-lifer, and you can join me. You can be anything you wish. You can be any gender,*

if you wish. You can be any identity you dream of, and you can surrender that identity at will, and select another.



Eros Joon

Eron became Eros Joon. “You can be either gender that you wish. Just choose.”

Yandra said nothing.

“I am waiting,” demanded Eros Joon, but quickly reverting back to Eron Joon. He continued to rise, higher off from the ground.

Two of Yandra’s Boguard entourage also began to rise, of their own volition. Then; three others did. The

Pleiadians and Cordukes had heard of this Boguard ability, but never really believed the Boguard were capable of it.

Suddenly, there were three of Joon, each smiling, in response, beckoning the Boguard to come and do something, to provoke him. It was a test of strengths, and Joon wanted it. He wanted to test the strength of the Boguard.

The Boguard surrounded Yandra, to protect him. They settled with feet on the floor, under them.

Joon smiled. He became six copies, appearing newly around Yandra.

Yandra began to rise slightly in the air, at Joon's behest. He then settled, as per the Boguard's intention.

Yandra was the target. Joon cocked his head, and Yandra rose again. He lowered again.

Next, Joon stepped forward, and ten of him were now in the room, or at least ten images, then twenty, all beckoning Yandra's troupe.

Yandra sent a thought: *Don't engage. He seeks provocation, so as to strike. Don't engage.* The thought was to his troupe, and their ships.

Some of their troupe were raised higher. The Boguard raised around them. They mentally tapped into the wills of the life-forces that were controlling the myriad of ships, the converts, and the Man-o-Wars. The troupe lowered.

Joon could be seen: trying harder. He smiled with concern, expressed on his face. "I have been

waiting for this. I am not just a single life unit." He was the apparitional representation of the life, that the Talkron stood for.

He thrust out his hand, to sweep away the Boguard. A wind came from nowhere and buffeted them, and was immediately still.

Joon looked around. He raised both hands in the air and the walls began to flake, crumple, and fall in, with lumps of the ceiling collapsing.

Another mind was there, a collective group-mind of the Boguard, along with the Pleadians and Cordukes, too. It was tapping into the concerted minds, of the ships. The ceilings and walls went back into their original form and place.

The Boguard folded their arms and looked on, calmly.

Joon and his many forms screamed, "Be gone!" and flames burst from behind him, and heat blasted the troupe, but was squelched.

Joon was becoming frantic. He called on the heat from a thousand suns. "I am who I am, you can't defeat me. It is impossible. None can."

The minds of all those there, the tens of thousands, hundreds of thousands, from beyond, those liberated, those as Boguard, all thought as one.

The Boguard were now recalling earlier times, earlier battles. They were battles like this, where they and the Pleadians had lost, and fled.

Joon was beginning to feel victory. He could feel the doubts in their minds, the doubts sewn by the seeds of earlier defeat.

Then from nowhere the Boguard felt a newer mind, a calming mind. It was the mind that didn't know defeat. It was a calm mind, like it was always there. It was the deepest mind, beyond the bounds of time, beyond the limits of the physical universe. It was the mind behind the Man-o-Wars. That infinite mind, was with them.

The Boguard began to lose the solid nature of their form, as their bodies became less visual and less real.

Joon stepped back, watching the passive faces of this transparent Boguard.

The Boguard were simply there, letting out no outward expression, other than simply being at that place, being one with the physical universe and beyond. They were in tune with the other life-force out there, those running the Man-o-Wars.

Finally, Yandra spoke. He was calm, of a unified mind, with full awareness, around him. He could see that the walls no longer had the dense reality, they once had. He looked at Joon. "You and we are the creators, of all around us, Joon. Life created the physical universe, wherein it resides. We created this apparition called reality. This around us, is an apparent city. It is what you and other life have created. It is

nothing more. It is a great city Joon, but it is no more real than the *laf-laffa*⁹ in my hand.”

The image of the Yaltipian butterfly began to rise, and move jaggedly upwards to the waving of its wings.

Joon snapped his fingers and the moth vanished. He smiled.

Yandra next snapped his fingers, and the walls began to lose their opaque dense look, and took on a translucent wavering pale imagery.

ψ

⁹ **Definition: Laf-Laffa:** A brightly coloured moth, found in the caves of Yaltipia. Its wings measured three hand widths across, and were composed of bright blues, greens, and crimson, against a black background. The male has a yellow and orange stripe running down its back. *Searfinders Dictionary p. 767* [◀Return](#)

LORDE CHARON

Clouds began to form, in the corner of the room. The floors began to shake.

The few Boguard there looked out, through the walls, and beyond the physical presence of Joon. They were now staring towards the shimmering city, and then to a mountain beyond.



Talkron Mountain

Finally, the real source of the Talkron presented itself, thought Yandra. Yandra wore a glint of

satisfaction, knowing that there was something real, beyond the apparition of this idyllic city.

A rumbling started to crack in the air, in the distance. It grew louder.

Yandra looked more satisfied, the more the noise grew, though it was becoming so intense, that it began to hurt his ears. Next, a counter noise was heard. It was manufactured to be exactly the same wavelength, as the rumbling, to cancel out the earlier noise.

Then the shimmering walls of the building began to fade. They started to lose their new look. Outside, the traffic in the air began to look pale. The walls no longer held the reality they had hours before. The buildings started to look hollow, smaller, and everything physical began to shimmer slightly. Nothing was solid or fixed.

Then, finally, a single burst of light exploded outward in front of them. An apparition appeared in the light's dark afterimage.

Answering this, the bodies of Yandra's troupe emanated light of the same intensity, same wavelength, thereby cancelling the light, created by the apparition.

Before the group, the apparition grew. It was human in form, though ethereal. The buildings around them had lost all former shape, and all that remained, were remnants of earlier buildings, desolate from earlier battles past, a long time ago.

Yandra looked around. They were in a building that was a burned out derelict. Joon and his kind were

gone. This was real, less ethereal, less shimmering. It was a greater reality.

Yandra looked at the apparition in front of him.

It smiled. "You see, I am like you."

Yandra nodded. All was calm around him.



Lorde Charon

The apparition spoke. "I am Lorde Charon, and this is my city. You have come here to disturb my quiet. What is it you really seek?"

Yandra looked at the being of the man in front of him. "I am here with these who come to reclaim what is rightfully theirs, and to remove you from doing the same again."

The being in front of Yandra began to laugh. "You have come this far, and it is admirable. However, don't repeat the old mistake in thinking you can defeat me. You cannot, any more than the others could, for thousands of years before you."

Five Boguard rose, of their accord, and drifted their way to Lorde Charon. "We do remember you, and this place. It is a part of us as much as it has been a part of you. In fact, it is more part of us. This was our home, not yours. It was also the home of the now Pleiadians, and ourselves, two independently separate humanoid races. We both possessed great natural innate abilities, living in a greater harmony with the planet, and all its life. The planet's life-of-the-world was here, providing for us, while we were providing for it."

The Boguard projected an ethereal hologram, which all could see. "Then our machines became contaminated. They were already living with a small life of their own, a life that we had imbued them. They were not host to some captured life from the large source-of-life, which feeds the galactic life-pool. They were imbued with life from each of us."

The Boguard looked at their Pleiadian counterparts, who were nodding in agreement. Their memories were synchronizing; missing elements were flooding from one psyche to another. The synchronizing of memories made them both greater. They felt not just a unison *of mind* for each other, but also a unifying; of the minds of their races. It was as if there was a separate racial mind, that they now shared, which was now bringing them back together. It was the Aaron mind, and the otherwise forgotten, Arreal¹⁰ mind, together. With it came fragmented images, and the otherwise lost recordings and memories of their long past persecution.

Yandra smiled. "You, Lorde Charon, I presume are the one who persecuted the Aaron and the Arreal, on this planet, and the other hundred more planets, on which they had fled. They were a harmonious duo race, with natural abilities, and I believe you hunted them down. You are the same life then as now. Am I correct?"

Lorde Charon grew in size. The burned out buildings behind his image began to glow, as though alight. They started to burn, intensely. "Their abilities were not natural." Charon claimed. "They were evil. No one has any more ability than the landscape around me. No life has. Life is just life. It has no power over

¹⁰ **DEFINITION: Arreal:** The race, that after its migration became the Pleiadians. It cohabited the same planet as the Aaron. Both had natural abilities. Both fled to Earth, after their persecutions in their home universe. [◀Return](#)

the illusion of the universe around us. Only I do. Only I have the ability to create, and uncreate at will." The embers fumed in his background.

Yandra stood forward. "Oh, contrary, Lorde Charon. Life has nothing but natural ability. These abilities are imbued into every being by nature. The universe and life flow two ways. The life-force which is us, gives reality to the universe, and the universe in return imbues abilities to the being to govern it." Yandra looked around. "Life is absolutely full of natural ability."

With that, Lorde Charon waved his arm and lightning shot up from the planet to strike the ships in space. Lorde Charon grinned.

Yandra and the Boguard waved their hands as one, and the lightning bolts ceased, before they reached their targets.

Yandra stepped closer. "We have now retaken every planet the Aaron lost. Perhaps you'll remember me, my Lorde Charon. I have the body that belongs to the gene pool, of Earth. However, I am not my body. I am also, not held back, by the gene pool of the Aaron or the Arreal. I am different."

Yandra threw out his hand, and images began to play out, in different positions around him. These were the images from his mind, of the persecution of the two separate races of the Aaron and Arreal, on the planet of Charon.

"Yes," he added. "When the Aaron and Areal fled to Earth, to create an additional two more races, the

Neanderthal and Cro-Magnon man, you interfered again, to stop the natural ability of each.” Yandra smiled, as they had been collecting and piecing the information of the Earth jig-saw, and now it was falling into place. “You wiped out the former and denigrated the life and livingness of the latter. You also sent in your agents to attack all with natural ability, and any who tried to develop it.”

Yandra stepped closer. Lorde Charon grew slightly less in size. “We now have all your outer planets, and your colonies, which were once Aaron and Arreal. They are ours, and the once captured life, is now with us, spilling and pooling its memories of what has been happening in these three galaxies for the past tens of millennia. This is how we know about you.”

Yandra jumped forward to be only inches in front of the apparition of Lorde Charon. “I am unaffected by any fear you may invoke, in the genes of my brethren. Attack away Lorde Charon, I am impervious to you.”

With that, Yandra stepped into, and out the other side of the image of Lorde Charon. He turned to the others. “What you are willing to be, can’t affect you.”

Yandra turned around to face the apparition again. “On Earth, you were insanely fanatical, in your repression of anything that resembled natural ability. You infiltrated every form of persecution and hunt. The body of Cro-Magnon man posed your greatest problem. You needed it to invade the rest of the galaxy, to staff and manufacture your ships. You had destroyed all

suitable humanoid bodies on this and other Triangulum planets.”

Lorde Charon seemed unaffected by the accusation.

“The Boguard set about creating more planets of suitable population, against you. They seeded modern man, but in a long-life state, on all suitable planets of the Santonia Galaxy. However, you wanted to control it all, control all life, and you set about following the Boguard everywhere you could. Your need to destroy, disable, and remove all life became an insane obsession.”

The size of the image of Lorde Charon reduced.

Yandra continued, spoke of the plagues and illness Charon had sent down on planets. Charon got smaller.

Yandra smiled at him, just before Charon left. “There was an old Aaron saying planted into each of the cultures they started. *The truth will set us free.*”

Yandra swung his arms in the air and lunged at Lorde Charon’s image. “What I say now, is the truth. You’ll depart, and we are regaining what is our natural heritage.”

The image of Lorde Charon vanished.

Yandra elevated several paces, above the ground. He looked around to his captains, up to his Man-o-Wars, and to others. All the ships were playing his image, telecasting it to all the fleet. He radiated.

“Over there,” he pointed to Mount Talkron. “That is where our enemy is, in his last stronghold. We are

now going to take this mountain. We are going to take this planet from his machines!”

ψ

BRIEFING

The assault troops from the Federation ships began to land on Charon. Millions were now ferrying down. This was the assault, and battle, for which they had ultimately waited and planned for, patiently.



Corduke Assault trooper on Charon

The planet would soon be theirs. The other cities outside of Charon Prime had capitulated, after short fierce fighting. Charon Prime may have been a ruined city, but it was a Talkron city, controlled by life-run Talkron machines, fiercely protecting their domain.

Yandra had set up a command post, in the old remains of western Charon Prime, where a vicious battle for the city had been waged tens of thousands of years before. There was no life since, in the city; no vegetation had taken back the region. It was still just as dead as it was back then.

Yandra was briefing his generals. "You can no doubt feel an added presence of some other life force. I feel it of the Aaron, and the Arreal. It is as though additional life that died, when you left, has come back to reclaim your species. Tap into it for strength. It is a natural force, which belongs to each of you. It remembers you."

He turned to the screen. "Here, we can see the mountain. There appears to be station-cities inside it, perhaps several. We are not sure how they work, but they are large and are likely different, to what we have experienced before. They seem to interconnect to the station-ships and station-cities, which we have found on the outer lying planets of this system, and perhaps in the outer regions of this galaxy."

General Marrs stood, "Sir, if those station-cities are interconnected, to those further out in the galaxy, it might explain why those out there, have sometimes not

succumbed to conversion. They seemed to convert, and then reconvert. Is it the interconnection between the station-cities, which is doing this?"

Yandra looked at his sixty generals, with the most senior rank sitting in the front row. "They are interconnected. Therefore, it could be that, but it could also be that if one station-ship were to supernova, then they all could. Moreover, that might apply to the station-ships found outside Earth, and more recently nearer Jilta. That is why we are going only with conversion. It could also be that if we interfere with one out there, and it blows, we all blow with it here." He looked around. "So, only conversion is for handling these cities and ships. Only life will handle the trapped life. If any more force is applied to the life in warp drives, it could supernova. That must be understood. More force applied to a warp drive equals supernova, and absolute death. So only life is to treat life. That is how we convert. Is that understood by all?"



Bioclone Bodies are the implants

Yandra looked to the next question.

“Sir, the machines that are amassing against us. They are not truly robotic, but an amalgamation of life and machine, bioclones, I believe. Are they all implanted to do evil?”

Yandra shook his head. “We have taken two bioclones apart since entering the Triangulum Galaxy. They have an automatic hard wire response, whereby if they see, anticipate, know of the presence of a biological unit, such as ours, the stimulus response mechanism of the machine unit is so strong, that the life force running it can’t prevent the machine from carrying out the action. They don’t have an implant, the machine body is the implant itself. They have many reactive programs installed into them. One is to kill something they don’t understand. They are programmed to kill life, and not see life as anything other than a malfunctioning machine, which needs to be decommissioned. They will kill you. Next question.”

“Why doesn’t the life-force impose its will against the machine? They are meant to be running together.”

Yandra smiled. “The machine also has built into it other certain programs. Life is basically good. The machine is hardwired to be reactive, acting out its program. Should the life-force try to stop the machine from carrying out its program, the life-force is given pain, electrically. This forces the life-force to

capitulate, and give in to the auto stimulus response of the machine.”

Yandra could see the group shudder. He laughed as he spoke next. “By the time these beings, I’ll call them that, had reached Earth, they had perfected this so well they could install the same auto stimulus response system into our bodies of Earth. I know, as I have to deal with it every day. The difference between I and others from Earth, is that I was born in Yaltipia, and I was raised in a different background, and that stimulus response mechanism in my body is weak.” Yandra smiled. “I’ll not speculate how my father rises over this mechanism. That is just the magnitude of who, or what he is. Next question, please?”

Another general stood. “Why doesn’t the life-force of the enemy go outside the mechanical body, like the rest of us can?”

Yandra laughed a little and then sighed. “The machine has a small electrical trap, inside it, for the life-force. It lures the life-force in, with pictures; beautifully digitally recorded memories. The life-force is lured inside the circuitry of the bioclones, and when it’s inside the circuitry the machine imposes an electrical force around the life-force. The machine gives pain, and hallucinations, should the life-force attempt to leave.

“The bioclone then replays images that are prerecorded, and through the choice of pain or no pain, the life-force starts to learn to regulate and run the bioclone body. The life-force of a bioclone is totally

convinced; it can't leave, and that to leave is worse than death."

The general nodded as did many others. "How do we defeat it then?"

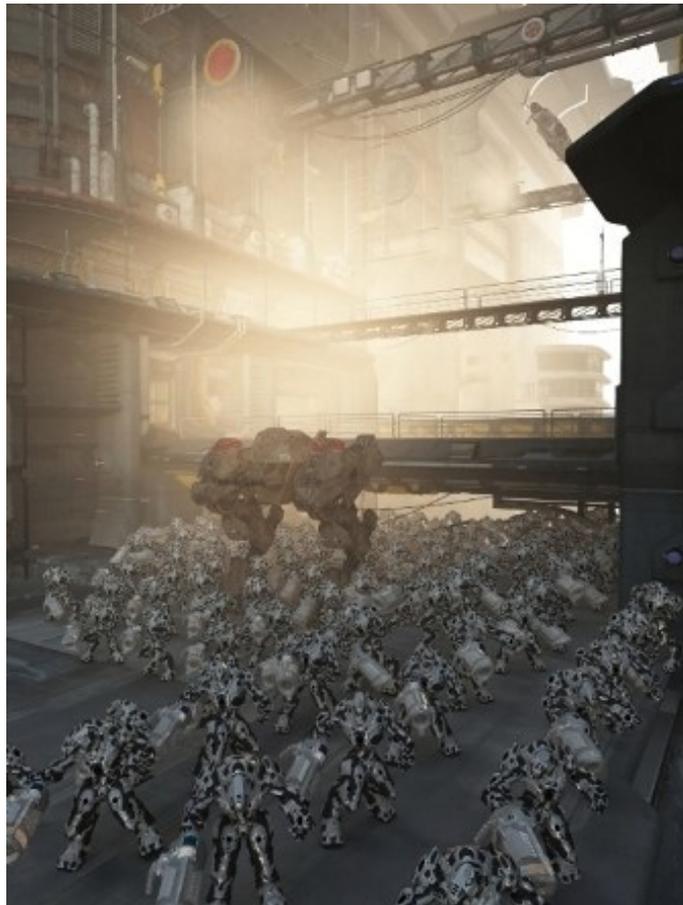
Yandra looked up and over to Mount Talkron. "You have to kill it. It is the only way to liberate the life force. We have tried many other ways, and liberation can't otherwise be done. The life-force is held in more pain, when captured by us, than if it were killed outright. By kill I mean total destruction of the bioclone machinery, so that it can't be repaired."

There was a murmur through the audience. The briefing was being sent out to all crews, of all ships.

ψ

MOUNT TALKRON

Yandra was watching his troops, as they slowly advanced over the ground to Mount Talkron. This was the same styled campaign, which they had experienced in other cities, on other planets, though with greater magnitude.



*Bioclones amassing under
Mount Talkron*

He watched through screens, as the bioclones in the distance began to amass.

Yandra was giving a final briefing to troops, on the ground. “We have over a quarter of a million troops, here now. The bioclones have less, though really, they are an unknown. They will be strongest in places, to trap and surprise. Whilst the enemy might appear to have an overwhelming strength with their mechanical bodies, our superior strength lies in the willingness of each of us, and the intellect that we each possess. It also lies most in our purpose. The bioclones are a trapped life, not dissimilar to a warp drive life-force, in a ship. It has to be liberated. The only way to do this, is to destroy the machine that entraps it. No pain will come to the life that loses its machine. It will experience confusion, and some loss of control of the machine, but I promise you, it will experience no pain, upon its death. Relief awaits it, so do your job right.”

Yandra stepped down from the lectern. The transmission to the ships and all crew ceased. It was now up to the generals, and their troops.

Ω

The Boguard Fronts were the first to step forward, out from the tall multistory ruins. There were traps; expected. Buildings would explode. Noxious gasses would erupt from the ground. Anything that a

biological body could be prone to, had been thought of, and laid out, to snare it.



*Boguard Fronts were the first to
advance onto Mount Talkron*

The Fronts were prepared. Their chief weapon was their intellect, as Executive Yandra had said. They saw the traps, in their minds. They looked into the future, saw the past from that point from which they

viewed, and looked back into the memory of that future. They saw each, and every, trap sprung. They were the Boguard Fronts.

The bioclones were now pushing out from the mountain, moving down, being far bigger and stronger than any Boguard.

ψ

COMBAT

The combat had been brutal for three days. Commander Makile Gile was the head of his bioclone squadron. He had personally killed seventeen biological units, to date. He was receiving great praise, over their unit's airwaves.

He was a crack Talkron Huntsman. He had, before him, twenty-three Boguard and Cordukes, and relished in their slaughter. The last three, he blew away their brains, in front of each other. He had lost an arm in that operation, but it had been swiftly replaced, by the engineer corps, behind him.

He looked overhead, as a squadron of Federation craft circled, and then raced to Mount Talkron. They let lose their rockets, and the mountain returned fire.

Commander Gile had once been on Earth, and only weeks ago returned, to find the dreaded Boguard and Pleadians to be soon camping on their mountain doorstep. He cursed himself for not realizing what was going on. He had been duped, into agreeing with those stupid administrator bioclones, who ran the Santonia operation. Infiltrate they said, not overtly conquer. They said that an overt operation would lose. Gile had never believed them, and once they lost Earth he moved up his own operation, to take the planet over by

force, and take the rest of the Santonia Galaxy, as he had always believed it should have been.

He had personally blasted the head of the stupid Talkron Administrators on Sequetus himself. One Chief Administrator, had even been stupid enough to be caught by a mad woman, and trapped by her mental manipulations for months. He had gotten hold of that woman on Mars, Sequetus 4, and ended her life. He had made an example of her, and her companion. The torture of their biological bodies was so good for him. He looked up into the sky, and recalled the joy he felt, as her eyes were removed, slowly in the presence of her companion. It gave him so much pleasure that day, that perhaps it was worth losing this war, just to be able the recall that one single day of revenge. He breathed out, and an explosion above, brought him out of his reverie of pleasure.

He crouched, as the debris fell around him. He stood and brushed off his armor.

He looked around himself. He spotted another unit of Cordukes, on the other side of his city. His suit was now double strength armor plated, and he had impregnated into the facial armor, more sensory devices. He could see the enemy, a kinopac away, on the other side of the rubble, to his left. He smiled. They were Hallowmen, the best to kill. He had been in Maluka for a week, when those rodents infested their waters, before the Talkron Administrators had lost that planet too. He hated Hallowmen even more than the Boguard, with their fancy criminal magic.



*Commander Makile Gile,
Talkron Huntsman*

Rodents he thought. What was the difference between killing a rodent, and a human body, he wondered? It felt the same, to Makile Gile. There were plenty of humans, the great human bodies, and they killed other life too, as he did, now. They killed the animals, and the trees of their home planet, on Earth. Did they care for the lesser animals? No, he answered

himself. They never deserved that planet, in the first place.

He was pleased that he was part of their demise. He believed in karma, that simple law of life, and he was the karma maker, for the human race. He smiled at the easy word, which he had learned from Earth.

Karma: cause and effect.

Gile leaned against the wall. He looked into the sensors. The Hallowmen were getting closer. He could almost smell their stinking biological bodies. How they stank, he thought to himself. He wondered if that was why he hated them so much. Was it the smell, of the human body, which gave him this hatred? It had to be something, and obviously, it had to be something like smell, as that was all the real difference there was. On the other hand, perhaps it was that they bred all over the place. Maybe that was it. They bred and had those baby things, just as rats did. Maybe the humans were just overgrown rats. He hated them both, so much.

Gile could see them now, through the stone ruins, of the old-quarter. He had heard that the old humans had loved this part, of their great so-called city. It was said to have been tens of thousands of years old. He loved using it for target shooting, many years ago. He just loved to destroy anything, which the biological units were reputed to like. That kind of destruction just gave him simple pleasure. It was something to look back on, and smile about.

Corduke Hallowman Jones had seen action, in both Earth and Maluka. He was one of the *fortunates*,

as others referred to them. He went into battle, and it all just went right for him. Jones wondered if there wasn't some external life, sitting on his shoulder, helping him through the battles, second by second.



Corduke Hallowman Jones

Gile heard a noise. He turned off expelling his air. He looked at the sensor. There were three biological units, to his left, in front of the collapsed building. They were getting close to his side of the street. He slowly raised his rifle. His armor made a squeak, and he froze. He waited. Overhead, he saw two clouds, and a glint, from something. He looked in his visor. It was too far away to detect him, and was out in space. Probably it was a ship; belonging to these overgrown rats.

Gile could feel his temperature rising, as his data cooling system was working overtime, cooling his insides, while not allowing the heat to expel.

Jones looked at his heat sensors, the only way to observe these machines, other than by sight. The satellites up there were still too recent, to be able to ascertain fixtures against mobile units. Give it three more days, and the whole planet would be mapped. Then; anything that moved, would be registered, and monitored. Until then, they were alone on the ground. There was that movement, again. He motioned for his comrades to be careful, as there was something, on the other side of the building.

Gile had worked his way, around to a fallen structure, and lay low and waited. His suit was getting hot, but it would cool soon. As soon as his weapon discharged, his machine would start expelling heat, and go into a massive cooling mode.

There they were; the three of them. He didn't wait. It was getting too hot. He jumped from his position. He let loose four volleys. He didn't aim them, as he just knew where they were going to go, and they did. The first blew away half the suit of the Hallowman, on the left. The one of the right got his legs shot out, and then his head blew off.

Jones let lose three shot and fell to his right, as a volley just missed his visor. He could have sworn that he heard the air vaporize, as the shot went past. He looked over at his comrades, and saw their blood, body parts and armor scattered. He swallowed. He replayed

the image of what they had all just witnessed. He was able to get recordings, from his fallen Hallowmen, all ship-monitored. There: he saw it. It was a monster of a Talkron machine.

"Jimmy" Jones whispered. "Are you there?"

"Yes, boss." It was his communications specialist, their fourth member. He was well behind.

"What kind of beast of a machine, is that?"

"Nothing that I would want in my dreams, boss. It is huge. Look at the way it wields that canon. That is enough, to bring down an interceptor."

"Yes. It is big. You had better call down a squad, of interceptors, as this boy has been making his way into our cordon, and if you look at the direction he is heading, by night he will be at our command HQ. We had better nail this one. Send all the data back, aloft, and make sure Ground HQ knows about him, too."

"Got that, boss." There was a ten-second wait. "Boss, help is coming, but you are going to have to draw him out, I am told."

Jones looked back to the second street and raised his hands to Jimmy, as is to ask, how was he going to do that?

Gile was feeling better. His heat balance was fine now. He looked through the rubble, into which he had fallen. He could see the body parts, of the Hallowmen. He felt good. Their death pleased him. He couldn't find the third, however. He must still be out there. He waited.

Jones also waited. He wondered why the machine wasn't coming out.

Gile had to turn off his heat discharging again. "Damn, you, rat lover." He called to no one in particular.

Jones heard that. "Listen to the machine hating life. You are life too, you know."

Gile thought that was unusual. "A rat talking. Amazing."

Jones didn't know what to do, so he continued. "What are you going to do, once we run this planet of yours again, machine?"

"Ha, you'll not get it. Should it happen, by the time you get back, we'll have taken Jilta and all your lady rats will be dead back there."

Jones smiled. "You been to Jilta?"

"No, you blood sucking rat. I have been to Earth and Maluka. I know how you live."

"I have been there too, to both."

"Why do you do this, rat?"

Jones thought for an answer. "Because it is right, right for life, right for all species, and it furthers: *life-harmony in the universe*. What about you?" Jones started to reposition himself.

Gile was moving too. "Oh, I just like to kill you rats. It makes me feel nice."

With that, Commander Makile Gile threw his body out from a trench and had Jones in his sights. He was about to shoot. Jones had his back turned. Then an idea entered his mind: *Life-harmony of the universe*.

He wondered what that was, and what could it mean? He was aiming slowly; his hands were around the gun and the trigger. He recalled the different species, which he had exterminated, even the rats. He didn't want to do this. He felt pain in his arm. He had to shoot. He wondered about the life, he had exterminated. He had a fleeting thought of what he was. He turned, and looked back. There were three interceptors. He looked at them. They were firing rockets and shooting thousands of rounds at him. They would be upon him in a flash. His whole body was aching to dive into a ditch. He slowly shook his head. He refused the implanted command. He wondered at the moisture in his eyes. This was new. He looked at the rockets. He understood. He opened his arms, holding his weapon wide. The rockets closed, and he held his hands rigidly out, his body defiant.

Jones turned, and saw his adversary turn away from him, leaving a clear and easy wide shot for Jones. Jones aimed, and was about to pull the trigger when the Talkron's body exploded and incinerated, into a million pieces.

Jones ducked and crouched there, gawking. He didn't know what had happened. He listened to one of the pilots, as he radioed down. "He had you in his sights for five seconds. He never took the shot. Then he decided to turn. He threw his arms wide open, inviting us to bring about his end."

Jones stood, and thought about this enemy, and who he had been. Maybe Jones had been effectively

fighting this one bioclone in at least three theaters of war, and maybe more, before that. Who knew?

Jones walked to his fallen comrades, said a prayer on their behalf, thanked them, and wished them well. Others would come in, and collect their remains, incinerate them, and more prayers would happen back at their homes, in Santonia Galaxy. They were super heroes.

Jones then walked over to, where his enemy had stood. Jones stood there now, on top of the rubble heap. He looked back, at where he had been crouching. He looked at the remains, of the machine. Its parts were all over the debris. He thought of this. The machine should have taken the clean shot. If he had, it would still be alive.

Jones looked, at where the interceptors had come from. The enemy should have taken at least one shot at them, too. Possibly, he would have taken an interceptor out. The machine's cannon was big enough.

Jones searched and found its head, or parts of it. It was huge. He lifted it, and brought it back to where the machine had stood. There; Jones said a slow prayer, for the lost life of his enemy. There was life involved, and somehow, it had saved his own. *Thank you*, he thought, at the end of his prayer.

Still Jones wondered. Why didn't the machine take the shot?

Life-harmony of the universe, came the reply.

ψ

UNDER MOUNT TALKRON

Yandra had been in these tunnels, for days. His men were getting nowhere. The tunnels of Mount Talkron were anything up to a hundred and seventy levels deep, up and down, and through different rock and substrata.

Yandra had just finished his audience, with Hallowman Major Jones. It seemed that an idea had gone much further into the enemy, than firepower had. After the battle that Jones had won, other Talkron units seemed to also give up, or wanted to be destroyed. It was as though they wanted to die. Yandra wondered how much control the life units had, in those Talkron machines.

This was the second week, in the tunnels. The Boguard engineers had been at the forefront. It was the Boguard Fronts, which had the greatest success.

The battle was grinding, halting. The planet overall was certainly theirs, and resistance elsewhere to them didn't exist anymore. However, they couldn't deal with the station-cities. They kept on operating, and it wasn't known what the station-cities were doing.

Ω

Yandra was now back aboard his flagship. He was having an audience, with his chiefs of staff. "I see we have several options," he said. "I would like to hear your ideas."

One of his generals spoke. He was a Hallowman. "Sir, I believe my men would like to return to their homes. We have achieved what we came to do. I know we are not totally complete, but there is talk of returning, amongst our group."

Yandra nodded. "I understand. Your men are originally from Sequetus 3, and its colonized planets. The Boguard, I believe, are divided. Am I right?" He looked at a Lead Captain.

"Yes sir. Our men and women would like to either return or stay. It is about an even count."

"Same here, sir," added a Pleiadian general.

Yandra looked around. "When we ventured here we selected our crews from those who would want to remain here in the future, as a colonial force. This galaxy has over a hundred planets that need re-colonizing, with both your species. I believe the Earth species should remain in Santonia Galaxy. I agree with the Cordukes on that point."

He looked around. "Does anyone have any ideas, on handling the station-ships?" He looked around again. He thought to the ships, and Man-o-Wars, on a general broadcast range: *Any ideas of what to do about the station-ships?*

There was a mental murmur. Then a single thought returned. *Sir, the only solution again, is to use*

ideas, instead of just brute force. Our troops have taken the cities, and removed all the bioclones. However, we have not found a way to convert the warp drive compartments of the station-ships. These machines are different to the others, and to pre-empt your next thought; we can't interfere using force, and we believe this might be the true home of the Talkron. There is something else being planned here by them.

Yandra sat down. He looked at all his generals and fleet leaders. *Do you mean that the Talkron are residing, outside of our space?*

We believe it could be, sir. We would also add, they may be outside of our time.

Yandra knew what this meant. Even while he could defeat the enemy here and now, they could return, at any time they wanted, and alter the events that had occurred. They could alter the past of Commander Makile Gile, for example. That could totally turn the victory of the past few weeks. Yandra suspected the Talkron were likely at that; right now.

Lead Captain Yandra. It was one of the Man-o-Wars. There have been instances, of our kind, and the Boguard, going through time. They returned.

Yes, but some also perished, some made blunders, from which we almost lost the universe. This is an area, that the Talkron seem far more expert, than we are.

Yandra stopped. He knew what they all were thinking. There was one, his father, the wild and radically unexplained phenomenon in the Santonia

galaxy, with an equally as unexplained Man-o-War.
Together their missions were now legend. Perhaps this
next battle was theirs.

ψ

DEAD ZONES

Sheril was sitting under her favorite large tree. To her right was Boni, and to his right was Megalin. She was still able to see down, to the river. The dead-zone had come up two more Ks. It seemed to have slowed, over the last month. Sheril hoped that was a significant sign.

Boni was sitting by his tree. She glanced at him. He had grown physically, the past many months, and how grown in his ability to communicate with other life forms. She wondered if there were more new people, who could do this with other species, arriving on the planet. Maybe Boni was one of them, she thought.

Boni looked over and smiled. He was young but had an all-knowing look, thought Sheril. He seemed to be feeling his mind, into the life source of the tree. He smiled as he spoke. "The trees have several spirits each, Miss. Each tree, has a mind. However, the strongest mind is the group mind, which they all seem to be willing to share. They have a mind for all of them Miss, and then, there is a mind for the whole mountain range, and then there is another mind for the whole of the Amazon. You only have to look and see."

Sheril closed her eyes and tried to look.

Boni laughed. "Miss, that is fine, but the mind isn't in you, it is in them. Look at them, see what they

are; communicate with them, and insist they communicate back to you. They will, you know; if you insist.”



*The trees had their own minds,
the groves had higher minds,
the forests, and so on.*

Boni smiled. “I heard one answer you, Miss. Congratulations.”

Sheril laughed. She felt an answer too. “What do I do, now?” she asked.

“Tell it, to tell you, what happened.”

Sheril thought out this to her tree, and smiled. “It answered, and it also said that it liked me.”

Boni laughed. “Yes. I heard that, Miss. I think your tree is excited, to speak with you.” He giggled.

Some leaves seemed to slowly wave down back and forth in the wind. A leaf landed on Sheril’s knee.

Sheril looked at Boni. He nodded and smiled. "A present."

A small nut fell to the ground on Sheril's right. She looked up. There were no animals above her. "Thank you, Mister Tree." She held the nut in her palm, and felt warm and appreciated.

She heard the response. She looked at Boni. "I am communicating with a single tree. Correct?"

"Yes, Miss."

"How do I know which I am conversing with, the tree, the grove, mountain of trees, or the whole forest?"

Boni looked around, and over to the valley, and then at Megalin. He then looked at Sheril. "Life doesn't follow physical universe laws. The physical universe follows life's laws. Don't expect of life, that which you expect of life's creation; the world out there." He could see that Sheril was confused. He continued. "The life of the Amazon is like Megalin's body." He could see they were still confused.

Megalin gave Boni a silly look, and said, "You always do that, and I can't understand you."

Boni apologized and continued. "Your body has life all through it. You are the driver of the body, like the pilot of the interceptor, we see come down here, sometimes. He is flying the craft. You control what you want the body to do. However, there is more life than you are, and more minds in your body. You don't think of beating your heart. There is a separate mind for that. You can communicate with it though. There is

also a mind for all the body parts of one area, such as a leg or arm. It answers for all the bone, muscles, and cartilage. An arm will answer, if you tell it to talk back to you. Normally no one listens to it, so it doesn't talk, unless hurt."

Sheril nodded and motioned for Megalin to please remain quiet for a moment longer. "Then, the forest is like a limb, and a grove is like a muscle, and something out there for the whole Amazon basin is like me?"

Boni smiled. "Something, like that. The difference is that you are mobile, and it isn't."

Ω

Sheril looked out, from the village. She had become an avid tree listener. She learned about the pain. She learned of the loss of life, and how it scared the trees. The trees communicated to each of themselves, and to their neighbors, as the dead-zone encroached. The trees also communicated to the animals, to those that would listen.

Sheril noticed that animals, which should be enemies, were now cohabitating the same space. There was no room, for a greater separation of the species.

The big cats, walked amongst the people, and the great snakes, slithered across the front of their huts.

The villages were now living closer together, and almost one village per mountain. There was no doubt, that the mountains couldn't sustain this for much

longer. Many villagers had already come to Sheril, asking when it would end. She honestly didn't know, but reiterated that there were other worlds in the same condition, and that the solution had to be coming; soon.

Ω

Master Templar Lorde Tubin had formerly accepted full control of the House of Torren, and Temple. As his first order, he wanted nothing to change that was working. This immediately put the Cordellos, as a group, at ease.

He had already met with the head of the Hallowmen, and the head of the Cordukes. The three most powerful Cordukes were with him, again this day.

Lorde Tubin, as he preferred to be called, moved slowly about the room, looking out. "That new station-ship, which we found last month, just outside our system, seems to be impregnable. Can any of you think of a reason as to why it is there?"

The most powerful Corduke, named Wayne Thomas, had ideas. "It is there, to supernova, if we succeed in conquering the Triangulum Galaxy. I am convinced. Clearly, it also has to do with the dead-zones, as they encroach out from our oceans. We had to evacuate another region yesterday, and there will be two more, ready to pull out, in three weeks. The encroachment is accelerating. In six years at this rate, Jilta will be dead."

Tubin nodded. "Are there any suggestions?"

The next most senior Corduke spoke. "I believe we should tow it; to the most outer reaches of space, and start now."

One of the Cordello's present shook his head. "Under conventional drives, it won't work, and would take decades to remove from just our system. None of the free-craft, or converted craft, will touch it. The word is; that it is far too dangerous for them. It will take too long to move conventionally, and we don't know if moving it will set its warp drives off, and the city supernova in space, sucking Jilta in with it."

It seemed that everyone agreed. The best solution so far, was to do nothing.

Tubin looked around. He wondered where his father was now.

ψ

STATION SHIPS

Amanda?

Yes, Captain.

I am outside this thing still, in a future, between the eighth and ninth frame of the physical universe time-pulse. I am almost a third of a second, ahead of you. Do you still have me?

Yes, Captain.

Byron too?

No, Captain. Something has gone wrong with Aki's perception and Byron can't pick you up.

Jaron thought back to Aki, and got her in his mind, and smiled.

Amanda, I can see her. Byron too.

Jaron received a picture of her smiling face. He was gradually making his way, along the outside of the station-ship. There was an entry ahead. He slipped his hand, inside the crevice. He looked out. It was eerie that there was no space. He felt a shard of fear pass through him.

His hand felt the side of the doorway. His mind went into its lock. He could feel its molecules; there were real physical agreements there.



*Treadmore, station-ship,
eight pulses into the future.*

He could feel his own body, its heart beating. He was aware of the skin on his face, his suit rubbing up against his nerve endings. The physical universe that he had brought with him, his body and his suit, were telling him that he didn't belong. There was a slight numbness of being.

He checked his agreement around the little piece of *now*, which he had brought with him. He checked

his golden cap. It was working perfectly, enhancing his ability, putting it in harmony with the broadmatter either side him. He could almost feel the coagulated broadmatter, holding his suit and body together, in this realm of.... He didn't have a name for it. It wasn't nothing, as it was not, not there. He looked at the station-ship, and then his suit and visor. He could see the condensation on his faceplate. His breathing was rhythmical. He expected that what he was looking at here was a micro universe, his own universe, something that was simply out of harmony with the physical universe, but having its own present time, and its own broadmatter. He felt its time, and recognized he had his own time-pulse, and it was out of synchronization with the time pulse of the physical universe.

He looked around and tried to discern how far the broadmatter reached away from the station-ship. It was only a few molecules thick, with broadmatter encrusted around the outside of that thickness. It contained their universe, and allowed it to pulse independently of the physical universe. He looked at his own suit. It was separate. He had his own universe, and the city had its. Where they joined, they had a mutual agreement.

All his thoughts and analytical computations were being transmitted. The other three absorbed, and were silent, but to that degree, they were also now part of Jaron's micro universe.

Akeala took some of her attention away from her father, for an instant, and looked at her body, and it was more ethereal, less real. As she went into more agreement, with her father's perceptions, her own perception grew less.

Akeala got a tweak from Byron, to stay on course, and not wander. Stay with her father. This is why they were here, drifting through all those eons, to be here now.

Jaron smiled as he felt his daughter return to his awareness.

He also wondered who might be inside the ship, and scanned the station-ship. He couldn't find any conscious entity, though he found the warp drive compartments. He could see through the ship, make it translucent to his vision, in his mind. He swallowed as he saw the pain. He actually saw pain. It ran visually in streaks, pulsing out from the warp drive compartments. He wondered if the drives were leaking.

Next he felt his way through the control centers.

He saw the name on the door, *Treadmore*.

The door opened and closed. There was no egress of air. His instruments showed there was breathable oxygen inside. He kept his helmet on.

I'm going to the control center. I don't perceive anyone else here. However, there are warp drive compartments, and they seem awfully intense. I am feeling into them, and I am receiving heavy reactions back.

Jaron arrived at the control center. It was as he thought. It was active, and working. He thought to the ship, but was careful, not to activate any concern. He wanted to see if the ship itself was alive, or under the control of some other being, somewhere.

He thought to the others: *It isn't alive, as such. It is under an external control. I have not worked out what or where, or even when. It has its own imbued life, from another life, but that is all. I can't discern from who, or where; only that they are not here.*

He scanned the controls. He left them, as they were all preset. He was sure they were preset to Earth.

I am going to the warp drive compartments.

When he arrived, the doors were glowing red. He swallowed. This was a manifestation of pain, and pain indicated loss. They could be about to lose the station-ship.

If the station-ship supernovas, out here in the future, the planet will be gone in two seconds. It will implode in the future of the physical universe, and pull Earth back in; on itself.

He tried to feel inside the warp drive compartments. They were getting fuller and fuller. They were too full, and bursting with pain.

The compartments are set to blow. I can feel their links to other similar ships in other systems, other galaxies. They are drawing in life from the planets, over which they are stationed. This isn't just a station-ship, sucking in life from the other side of the physical universe. This is drawing life out, from the physical

universe as well, in the future, to force the station-ship to supernova.

You have two, each and opposite forces, like a huge standing wave of life coming in from two sources, but nowhere for it to go. All the ships are set, like a chain reaction, to ignite the galaxy, along with other nearby galaxies, in a life-fusion reaction of supernova after supernova.

Jaron felt himself running his attention through the molecules of the ship.

He swallowed, and felt the first stage of fear. The ships in the different galaxies in this time frame are all connected together, so that when one goes, the others go. They are drawing life in, from the physical universe, at such a rate, that when all these blow, and supernova, they are meant to explode throughout the galaxies, with such impact, that the galaxies will feel the effect.

Implode the galaxy Papa?

Yes, Daughter. The galaxy only exists; where there is life, to observe it, even through monitors. It exists nowhere else. These are stationed over all the main life bearing centers. When they go, all life will be swept into the supernovas, and the galaxies are meant to vanish in, with them.

Akeala asked if this was the same in the other galaxies. Jaron looked around. *They are definitely situated and coordinated in Andromeda, the Triangulum Galaxy and the other dwarf galaxies of our Local Group.*

They will all go. I don't know if these ships are outside the Local Group or not.

Papa, what happens if all these galaxies go, what then?

Jaron felt and put his attention out many years, to well outside the Santonia Galaxy. He received the answer.

The warp drive ships will supernova, all of them. They will overreact to the overloaded pulse of pain that will shoot out across the galaxies. The physical universe reality will tear, and start to implode. Its creation will be doubted by life in other distant galaxies, and its invincibility will start to erode. After that, it will fade, and likely it will cease to be.

Papa, wait; we are going to get you, right Byron?

No, Captain. That is negative.

Akeala looked around the ship. *Byron, I am the Captain.*

Byron laughed. *Yes, but I am the ship. You are not going in there. Captain Jaron is doing now exactly, what he was selected and trained to do, eons ago. Your job is to do, what you were trained for.*

Jaron thought back, *I am?*

Byron half laughed. *Please Captain Jaron, just do what you are trained for.*

Amanda? Thought Jaron.

Sorry, Captain. You and that ship are out of my league; now. There is only one higher than I am.

Time is growing short, Amanda, Jaron thought.

I can feel them all growing, to a point of no return. They are going to explode. Jaron looked into the future. *Do you see it, Amanda? There is almost no time. They have already gone. It has already exploded. Time has run out, in the future, not far off. I am going to try to do something.*

Let me go, you stupid ship. Parrots attack the ship. Kuro, do something.

There was no response, except for the fluttering of feathers, and a mad black blur.

Amanda thought out: *I am going in. My turn Byron.*

Byron thought back: *Good decision. Help him do what he is trained to do. This is your moment now, Amanda. This is your redemption, as he promised you.*

“What do you mean, you stupid ship? How can you know?”

Aki, he knows. Byron, meld with me. Aki, give me your mind, now.

Akeala couldn't resist the command.

I am moving into the future. I need to tether myself mentally to you Byron, and more importantly, to you, Aki. You stay there, and Byron, we'll do, what we always knew we were going to do. Amanda began to move,

Byron acknowledged. *I know, you can and will do it. It is your final destiny, Amanda. Nothing is totally certain, so good luck.*

Amanda vanished from view. She counted the images of the universes, as it pulsed. There was one.

Then another pulsed, a third, and more until, she stopped in the eighth pulse. She looked down and the Earth was barren. She stepped into the next frame and the Earth was bountiful. She stepped back and edged over, in between the universal pulses. She wondered how Jaron did it. It was far more difficult, than she had imagined. She felt him, pulling her.

She could see him now, and shared the image with Akeala, and Byron.

I am moving over, and she was by her captain's side. *I am here, Captain.*

Jaron smiled, as he saw her beautiful flickering light, and let the others see her, too.

I know what we are all going to do, and I know what will happen to you, Captain.

So do I, Amanda. You, too.

Amanda looked back at her ship that she was now exterior to. *I'll miss it.*

Jaron looked at his body. *I'll miss it, too. I'll miss you, Aki, my sweet daughter. I love you.*

Akeala started to scream, as she saw what the intention was.

Byron was ready, and he said, in plain Standard Galactic. "Akeala, this is why he trained. Amanda, too. Me, also. You are trained, to be here, for this instant. You have come down the track of time, for this one instant, to correct what went terribly wrong, in the past, that is about to happen. now. The life in all those station-ships, are going to be set free. There is only one way. Your Father needs to be the conduit, to let

out the trapped life. He is the key. Rather than allow it to be a supernova, Amanda is going to conduit all that pent up power, hate and anger, back into the main body of life, outside of the physical universe. It will quell the pain. The physical universe will remain intact. I'll remain here. I am around Earth, in the physical universe, to make sure that when all that life leaves, it doesn't leave with the physical universe in tow. I am, in turn, connected to thousands of others, like me, in a different galaxies and universes again, to where your Father came from, all those eons ago. He has threaded his way through this universe, to this point now. It is where you too, come from, Aki. You are his other part, and it is you, who is the one who will be with him, after he is gone."

Akeala was wiping her eyes. *I think I understand, but he will be gone. There must be another way.*

Byron also understood. *A great Earth human being once said that life is suffering. You'll suffer Aki, but the trillions of others who will live will suffer less. Life isn't a right, in the physical universe, Aki. It is a privilege. It has been my privilege to know you, and to know the Captain, and Amanda.*

Akeala looked sideways. *You aren't going?*

I will, once this is done, but this ship, will remain, as a ship, yours.

Akeala started to get the images of what was happening in the future. It was getting hotter. Jaron was putting his mind into the station-ship's warp

drives, it was searing agony, ripping at his body's nerve endings, shorting them out, his body was frying, and the life was leaving.

His golden cap was transmitting huge amounts of pain from the drives compartments to the physical universe, bypassing his body as much as it could. Amanda was doing what she could, to breach the gap of realities, of where the life was, its pain, and to where it was going.

Akeala held her hand to her mouth. Tears began to form, in her eyes. She could sense her brother, Yandra, there, and her other brother Tubin, was present, too. She held strong, and sent out the link. She needed their support. They sent the links to others, spreading out the pain.



Jaron inside the station-ship

Jaron allowed the life to flow through him, along him, and it hurt him as it passed, for it mistook him for

GALAXY

its enemy, which had entrapped it. He knew that this was going to happen.

Finally, the life of the station-ship had departed, and then the next linked station-ship went through. Amanda was handling the overload, and she was linked, to Byron. Amanda saw her ship's metal body explode, as the fifth station city of life flowed through her.

After the twentieth station-ship was emptied of life, Byron was beginning to glow translucently. Akeala was concerned for her animals.

Next, another ship of life went through, and the power surges were lost to another place, which she didn't understand.

This continued for hours, and eventually, Byron began to become more solid. He was cooling. Akeala looked around her. She stood and looked at the controls. They were returning to normal. She looked at the Earth, and the area below registered as the edge of the zone. It was receding, slightly. The zone was getting smaller. The danger had gone. Natural life was returning.

Akeala looked around. The links to the other station-ships and cities were fading. *Papa*, she called out in her mind. *Papa, where are you?* She called many times, but there was no reply.

She fell on her knees. *Aunt Amy*, she cried, *he has gone too, like you and Mama.*

No one heard her. No one replied. She wept,
and was alone. She cried, and tears quietly fell to the
floor.

ψ

E P I L O G U E

Akeala had the controls of Byron working again. There was no one to talk to. She had suffered another loss, but her furry friend, Kuro was there to nudge her, to let her know that she too, knew what it was like to lose friends. She licked the salty tears away from Akeala's hands, once again. They still had each other. Kuro's companionship was important at that moment, for Akeala. She even laughed, as both of her parrots landed on her shoulders. Perhaps she wasn't so alone, and life overall understood.

Ω

After the second day, Akeala had found the remains of the Man-o-War ship of Amanda. It was a burned out hulk, lying in a moon crater. Outside of it was Jaron's destroyed helmet. There was nothing in there of value, and nothing worth preserving.

Akeala walked around the site, suited up, for some time, wondering how the artifacts arrived. Akeala reasoned that half a second after they were destroyed, and the last station-ship of life had coursed through the pair of them, their remains would have appeared in the present. Here they were.

It was her second visit to the site now. She just stood there, until her body gave way and she started heaving, and crying of the hurt that she was now carrying.



Death of an icon

On the third week after the end, as Akeala called it, her brother, Lorde Tubin, the Master Templar of the House of Torren, arrived. Even with all his training, he found this was the hardest loss to experience. He stood there, with his helmet on, not being able to wipe away his tears. He looked up, and could see the huge media ensemble above him, which seemed to go, wherever he went. He looked across, at his sister's ship. He wanted to be alone, at this moment, and stood there; looking at the site.

The site had been declared sacred. Nothing would be removed.

Ω

The hulks of the station-ships and cities fell apart, through all the galaxies, into decaying orbits, and collapsed onto nearby planets and moons, which they had been designed to destroy. They had no life holding them anymore.

The dead-zones began to recover everywhere, with small leaves appearing in the once dead trees; animals, birds, fish and insects were now able to cross over into the dead-zones. Thus was brought about a regeneration of living.

Ω

The life-force that was Jaron, Goren Torren, Phi Torel, and many other personas, on his search to prevent what was otherwise destined to happen, ended up back on his own home planet Nuvon, as did its caretaking friend and co-missionaire, named Byron.

Byron having completed his mission, as an accompanying life-force, all those thirteen thousand years ago, when it was first learned on Nuvon, that the calamity was otherwise unavoidable, left the ship, on which Jaron, Akeala and he had traveled to on Earth.

Byron looked out at the Milky Way, from the balcony of their small planet's premises. "Do you think she will remember, and return?"



*Nuvon, with the Santonia Galaxy
behind, in the sky.*

Jaron looked over and smiled. "She will. We always do. She will remember. She will come back, one day."

Ω

Yandra returned to his home Santonia Galaxy. The threat had passed. The Talkron ceased to exist. There was no one left, to oppose the fleet.

The Boguard and the Pleiadians mostly stayed in Triangulum, to rebuild their previously destroyed civilizations.

Yandra looked up from the Amazon surface, with his arm linked to his mother, Sheril. She hugged him. She understood Jaron now, finally, as she looked

towards the stars. She understood who he was, his destiny.

They didn't say anything.

The Boguard honored Jaron, unlike any other in their history. The House of Torren honored Jaron, as did planets individually, be they Torrenists or not.

Ω

Sheril passed onto Boni the caretaking of the Amazon. Boni took the task of understanding the world. Earth was given the status of a rehabilitation planet.

Sheril was given, the task of chronicling: what had happened. It was to go into the Boguard archives. The names, *Goren Torren*, and then *Jaron of the Amazon*, would be accorded the greatness, which they deserved.

As a witness, that this was in fact, done, this book is now complete; and so, ends the full recorded history of the Sequetus Series, and all who lived in it; it has now come to an end.

Ψ

N I C K B R O A D H U R S T

End of
Book six of the Earth Syndrome Miniseries.

Galaxy

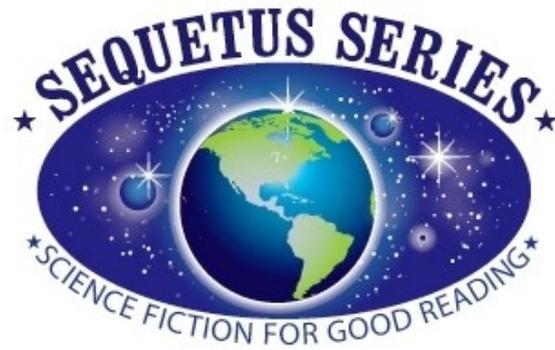
End of the

Sequetus Series

ψ

GALAXY

Page 198 | 298



GLOSSARY, DEFINITIONS, HISTORICAL NOTES

AND BACKGROUND DATA

Editorial note: When the term *Terrestrial* appears beside a word or term, of historical note, this means that it's a terrestrial word, from Sequetus 3 – Earth – and the definition is a terrestrial definition, or historical note. It isn't a fictional term or definition.

Aaron: Original name of the race on Yaltipia, otherwise known as Boguard outside the Pleiades, and the Galaxy. On Yaltipia the original race was called the Aaron. They went into the Galaxy known as the Boguard. Technically anyone can evolve to become a Boguard through their training programs and can join and become Boguard. However, to be Aaron, one needs to be born on Yaltipia within the Aaron race. *Templar miniseries* ◀[Return](#)

Aaron Library: An underground library of 17 levels, that measure about a k wide in each direction. In Earth terms, it covers 17 square kilometers of library floor space. *Templar miniseries*

Academia: 1. A college of high learning, tertiary education, offering doctorates. 2. (Plural – academias) The institutions of the highest places of learning in the Federation. *Source, Jiltanian* after the gardener *Academos* who used to tend the gods in by making their gardens a paradise. *New-Earth miniseries*

Acran: Pleiadian for what translates into Devout Coordinator for On Planet Operations. This began in Sequetus 3. Acran Anderson was the first of many Acrans to follow. *New-Earth miniseries*

Acron Field: This is one of several kinds of fields that hold free-air inside military craft. The Acron Field is generated around a ship and prevents the free-air from leaving, while permitting large solid objects to enter and leave the ship. This effect is achieved by a magnetic force That's held as a ridge at the perimeter. The magnetic force is strongest nearest the center of the source of the field. Through unifying fields gravitational, electrical and so on, the magnetic fields can be made denser, further out from specified epicenters. They then prevent free-air molecules passing; while at the same time allow more solid masses and objects to pass. Named after its inventor, *Luis Acron* of Tilk. *New-Earth miniseries*

Admiration Particles: Life can emit particles that draw on properties of the physical universe. What life admires, it draws closer. The more it admires, the greater the closeness. Gravity is possibly such a particle of admiration. Albert Einstein referred to gravity as affinity. *Earth Syndrome miniseries.*

Afterburners: When dumping fuel, out through the exhaust system, and igniting it, within the system, the continual explosion of such *afterburning*, adds speed to the craft. *New-Earth miniseries*

Aftersun: 1. When a ship has a permanent station orbiting a planet, the period when the ship goes into the shadow of the planet is called aftersun. 2. It simulates night. 3. The shifts aboard Federation military craft are divided into two per Standard Day. The first is called Foresun while the later Aftersun. There is no *night* aboard military craft. *New-Earth miniseries*

Agelay: Pronounced *a-ja-lei*. The capital city of the southern continent of Kanut of Palbo. Population 12 million. *Juggernaut miniseries*

Agent: 1. Two levels below independent. Starting at the top is: Independent, Junior Independent, *Agent*, and *Agent* Junior Grade. *New-Earth miniseries* ◀[Return](#)

Akeala: 1. See Albine below. Same person. Daughter of Jaron and Anki. *Templar Series*. 2. She becomes a central figure in the freeing of Earth and the Federation from the effects of the Talkron. She has many of her father's properties. *Earth Syndrome miniseries*. ◀[Return](#)

Albine: Daughter of Jaron and Anki. She is the granddaughter, of the Master Templar. Her grandmother was a long-lifer, but died before she was born. She had her name changed to Akeala, upon the advice of her protector, to avoid being killed, like her two brothers. *Juggernaut miniseries*

Alfrash: The planet that was first colonized by the Pleiadians. It has 1.04 Standard Gravity, was lush with forests, had deserts, polar ice, temperate and tropical rain forests. A super solar flare, itself a series of 12 flares, took out the colony over a sixty-year period. There were enough suspicious circumstances, to indicate that the flare(s) may not have been completely natural. Over ninety percent died, during those sixty years. The planet was abandoned, and at vast effort, it was engineered, to remove all evidence of previous occupation. *New-Earth miniseries*

Algamm Grass: Found on the edge of deserts, around Sandrist. It's high in B vitamins and sought after, as a natural product, harvested and exported. It's said that a short-lifer could become a long-lifer, by eating Algamm grass from birth, with every meal. This was never tested. *Juggernaut miniseries*

Algon Sea: The nearest sea to Jilta PPC, measuring 765 Ks across, at the widest point. *New-Earth miniseries*

Allied Council of Free Sectors: The name given to the first authority, controlling the new Federation Alliance. It came from the remnants of the Federation, after the Battle of Sequetus 3, and consisted of the military heads of all the known sectors, including Farsen, which was restored. It was the forerunner to The New Federation. *New-Earth miniseries*

Alliance, Federation: An alternative name for the Federation, after the *Battle of Sequetus 3*. *New-Earth miniseries*

Allied Council of Jilta: After the atomic war on Jilta the planet set up a temporary government called the Allied Council of Jilta. 2. After all the Royals had left their Federation planets; the planets no longer had their autocratic control. There were members of the Federation

military, as well as government, who tried to seize control of their own cities, countries and continents. Some seized atomic weapons. In the Federation, wars were starting to break out. On Jilta this culminated in an atomic war between three factions. After three years, and with almost all of Jilta PC and its sister cities completely wasted, the war ended. The government that took over was named the *Allied Council of Jilta*. This shouldn't have happened and for several years after the *Battle of Sequetus 3*, Torren traveled to Jilta trying to stop the wars and the fighting. He was unsuccessful, and it continued to the almost total destruction of the former prosperous cities of Jilta. As the other planets became embroiled in similar wars Torren found he was just as ineffective, so he concentrated his efforts on Earth, and hoped that when he found who was behind what was happening on Earth, it would lead to the same solution for the rest of the Santonia Galaxy. *New-Earth miniseries*

Allied Imperial Federation: A fuller term for *Federation Alliance*. *Allied Imperial Federation Forces*. AIF, or AIFF all mean the same thing. *New-Earth miniseries*

All-play: A portable hand held recorder, that plays back a three dimensional hologram, of a pre-recorded event. The image is, about two hands high. Made by: State All Industries Maluka. Often used in Maluka to entrap subjects into telling more than they otherwise would. Recording on an all-play, is valid evidence in Maluka. *Earth Syndrome miniseries*

Alson: 1. A suburb in Jilta PC. 2. *Alson*, Academia, most prestigious tertiary Academia in all of Jilta. It teaches most degree doctorate courses and has forty five thousand students enrolled per year including full time, part time and by correspondence. *New-Earth miniseries*

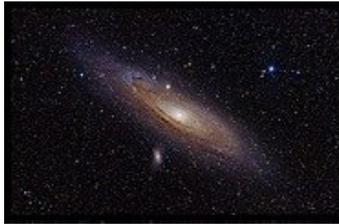
Amanda: 1. The name taken and accepted by a Boguard Man-o-War, born BS 1013. Ceremony with Captain Bigow of Yaltipia, BS 1014. Crucial in the police action in Kantee against the Talkron. *Juggernaut miniseries* 2. She was subsequently captained by Jaron, and becomes his greatest advisor. She originates from beyond the physical universe, of the Angalian species, and would suggest she is still always there. *Earth Syndrome miniseries* ◀[Return](#)

Amelia: 1. In 1642, Jaron meets Amelia Gustano of northern Italy. She is 38 years old at the time, daughter of Gustaf and Francesca Gunano. 2. A former lifetime of Amy of Rambus, but on Earth, during the Medieval period. *Earth Syndrome miniseries*.

Amy: The teenage daughter of a family of settlers on Rambus. She used to dream of finding out what was outside of Rambus. She became strong friends with Anki of Jilta. She was stranded off from Rambus after the planet was raided by pirates, and they killed her family and friends. On returning to her home planet and experiencing

the death of all she loved, and almost dying herself, she swore an oath that she was even the score. She was central in removing the pirates from Sleebo, and bringing down Brandon Mirac of Palbo. She earned the nickname, Goddess of War incarnate. *Templar miniseries*

Andromeda Galaxy: (*Terrestrial*) The Andromeda Galaxy is a spiral galaxy about 2.5 million light years from Earth. It gets its name from the constellation of Andromeda, which was named after the mythical princess



The galaxy has about the same mass as the Milky Way. It's expected to collide with the Milky Way in 3.75 billion years. It can be seen with the naked eye from Earth on cloudless moonless nights. *Earth Syndrome miniseries* [◀Return](#)

Aneel, FAS Destroyer: The Aneel went through the portal with the Expeditionary task force BS 10, and never returned. Presumed destroyed. *New-Earth miniseries*

Angalian: The race of beings who aren't native to the Santonia Galaxy. They inhabit the Man-o-Wars. They have been known to visit Sequetus 3 over the past five thousand years. *Earth Syndrome miniseries*

Anki: The teenage daughter of the master Templar of Jilta. Was shipwrecked on Rambus and saved by settlers there. She attended Academia Alson of Jilta. For former past lives of Anki see *Anqi Storm* and *Vicra Starn*, both separate lives at different times, but the same person. *Templar miniseries*. The woman, years later, who is the mother of Akeala, and Tubin, and married to Jaron. Anki's mother was a long-lifer, Karine Malor - married to the Master Templar, a Cordello at the time, and died two years after Anki was born. *Juggernaut miniseries*.

Anqi Storm: 1. Malukan trooper, former resident of Sleebo. 2. Important in saving Sequetus 3. Daughter of Nobus Mas and Requel Subar of Taronga PPC. Educated in biophysics in Anst Academia at Taronga, joined the Malukan Guards shortly after graduation. *New-Earth miniseries*

Antithesis: A direct contrast or opposition of person, action or idea. *New-Earth miniseries*

Aquel: A local length measure of stride from the planet Aqeliam. *New-Earth miniseries*

Aragon: Capital planetary city of Maluka, consisting of seventeen wards. Population 2 million, with three academia. Its age is 3,450 standard years, predating the Confederated Council of Planets. It is the headquarters of Trans Galactic Ship Corp. *Earth Syndrome miniseries*

Arano Moon: Lunar satellite of Maluka. It has been in orbit for two millennia. It's hollow, and it has seventeen thousand inhabitants. Its center is tightly protected. Its diameter is three hundred and eighty kinopacs. Its standard gravity is 0.04 standard gravity, and its artificial operational means of gravity is centrifugal. It rotates three times a Malukan day. *Earth Syndrome miniseries*

Arenic Alps, Jilta: On the continent of Algorico, the Alps run through the center, and are on the opposite side of the planet to Jilta PC. *New-Earth miniseries*

Arganate: A plentiful translucent pale misty green non-precious stone That's found on Jilta. The major quarries are in the northern hemisphere. The stone's properties are limestone based and calcium derived. *Juggernaut miniseries*

Arlon, Doctrains: Head of household staff of Residence of Jilta. Employer Goren Torren. Has a degree in Business Management from Academia Alson, Jilta. He moved with Goren Torren to Earth, and survived the *Battle of Sequetus 3*. On Earth he headed the *Home* of Goren Torren. He showed flair and became active with *Boguard Letone* in external affairs. He vanished after the FBI assault on *Home*, along with other *Household Staff*. Later he was found and did his part to bring about Intervention. After intervention he became a national USA celebrity on terrestrial television, made eleven movies, and married another member of his household. He returned to Jilta three times but remained as a resident of Earth. He had two long-life children. He died 498 BS a full supporter of the Temple movement. He was deemed a Minor Temple of Sequetus 3. See the definition of *Temple*. *New-Earth miniseries*

Armsman: Federation for Master at Arms, MAA. His prime purpose is to keep order, on a ship. *New-Earth miniseries*

Aron: A black puma in the Amazon, which befriends Sheril and which looks after the village children in return for being part of their group. The black puma is possibly a myth, and in this case Aron is likely only 90% black. *Earth Syndrome Series* [◀Return](#)

Arreal: The race, that after its migration, became known as the Pleiadians. It cohabited the same planet as the Aaron, in the Triangulum Galaxy, and like the Aaron, it had migrated out to over a hundred planets through that galaxy. The races were attacked and

they fled their planets. Both had natural abilities and were hunted down because of those abilities. *Earth Syndrome Series*

Arrival Day: The day of arrival of the First Fleet and its pioneers, to a new world, sponsored by the Templar movement, the anniversary of is celebrated as the Arrival Day each year. *Templar miniseries*

Ataran: City of Ataran, which housed the *Boulan*, the ruling class of the Aaron. Ataran had 110,000 people and was one of the oldest and biggest Aaron cities in Yaltipia. It was hydro powered by the cross currents of water flowing through the planet's crust. The city is at least 15 thousand years old. *Templar miniseries*

Auto-Credit: Similar to a credit card but instead of the credit being held at a bank, it's held at one's place of employment. *Juggernaut miniseries*

Auto-fecha: From *auto-fetcher*, (also a-fecha™) an automatic computerized library vehicle device, which that when enabled with the correct code, leaves the study table, and brings the volume from the storage shelves, back to the intended user. They are the size of a shoebox, available in many modern libraries, in different models, colours and from many manufacturers. They were first developed on planet Peel. *Juggernaut miniseries*

Automatic beam: Simply means that weapons lock on target automatically and are fired by computer programs. The advantage is that they aren't only accurate, but will continue well after the crew manning them is dead or incapacitated. *New-Earth miniseries*

Bacterol-bandages™: Bandages with anti bacterial impregnated layers, which bring about fast healing. Made by Medicol Corp Inc. Jilta. *Templar miniseries*

Bailock: The name given to Jaron on Tors, by the local native, Garrow. The term became Jaron's name there. It was local dialect for fast-god, due to the speed, which he descended from the sky. *Juggernaut miniseries*

Balgoss, Eroni: Base Commander of the Palboan outstation on Sleebo, pirate station. Aged 234 when killed in the fight for Mount Drapper. *Templar miniseries*

Ballard: Colloquial term for the rear end, of the native beast of burden of Jilta, a Kull. Source: Searfinders Index P 287. Used on many planets in the galaxy. 2. A peta-ballard means the prime part of the rear end of a kul, sometimes eaten. *Templar miniseries*

Baling: 1. The martial art of fighting with a two pac long thick stick made from the dense wood of the Baling tree of the Nalpan province. 2. The name of a tree from Nalpan province. Their folklore says that this tree was intelligent and the chief god over Nalpan would come to

think and get his best ideas whilst sitting under a Baling tree. 3. It's said that a Baling stick has a mind of its own and after meditating with the stick, the stick and the fighter think as one, during a fight, in order to overcome a more powerful enemy. *New-Earth miniseries*

Bank: See The Imperial Federation Warp Drive Bank. Home planet Palbo. *New-Earth miniseries*

Banquast: A city of 60,000 on Yaltipia, made up of the warrior class of the Aaron. There were twenty-three warrior cities, of similar sizes. The city occupies six interconnected canyons. *Templar miniseries*

Barnell: The Boguard leader running the Boguard operation on Jilta, in 1,043 BS. *Juggernaut miniseries*

Battle Bar: 1. The saloon aboard a cruiser or destroyer, where alcohol can be served. 2. The name of the flight bar, on the *FSS Nebulus*. *New-Earth miniseries*

Battle of Sequetus 3. The: *The Battle of Sequetus 3* is the official title for the battle between the Hymondian and Malukan forces, in the Sequetus Series, in 1990 local time. *New-Earth miniseries*

Battlemaster: The Malukan equivalent of a marshal and commander of a fleet, or armada. *New-Earth miniseries*

Battleroom: A temporary make shift war room, CIC – Combat Information Center – inside the palace. It's 50 by 80 pacs, with seventy staff, troopers or Boguard. *New-Earth miniseries*

Battle of Six Worlds: A temporary make shift war room, CIC – Combat Information Center – inside the palace. It's 50 by 80 pacs, with seventy staff, troopers or Boguard. *New-Earth miniseries*

Bauxite: (*Terrestrial*) The rock That's mined, which when treated, is converted to aluminum. *Templar miniseries*

Bearing Harvest: A two week period on Sleebo, when it's close to the sun and crops can be harvested. The whole of Sleebo get busy, harvesting the year's crops, during this one two week period. *Templar miniseries*

Beel, Polton: Adventurer and freedom fighter from the far-Outer-Worlds. A short-lifer, aged 42 at the writing of Book 12 of the epic series. *Juggernaut miniseries* ◀[Return](#)

Beeton: See Blu below. *Juggernaut miniseries*.

Belkron Blu: Corduke assumed name (real name Beeton Blu) of an operant working on the Palboan Sector. Trained in struck fighting in the out worlds of Jilta. He teamed up, with Amy of Rambus. *Juggernaut Series*.

Beran Sea: A sea in southern Palbo. The deepest part is 1,300 pacs. *Juggernaut miniseries.*

Bigow, Captain: Yaltipian (Boguard) captain, of the Man-o-War, *Amanda*. Born BS 789. He headed the mission onto Kantee (police action) to rescue the captured life-force Royals. *Juggernaut miniseries.*

Bilkars Profood: A Jiltanian protein bar, made and found, only on Jilta. *Juggernaut miniseries*

Biobots: The surgical automated worms, which are used to inspect, stitch and repair damaged tissue, during an operation. Biobots generally are 10^{-4} pacs in diameter. *New-Earth miniseries*

Bioclone: A humanoid robot, manufactured in the Triangulum Galaxy, though, run by a life force, not unlike its biological look-alike cousins, that it is modeled upon. The bioclone isn't implanted, but rather is hardwired to destroy its biological counterparts, activated by a stimulus response mechanism. *Earth Syndrome miniseries*

Biotynes: The small insects bred and let loose onto a planet, that destroy human and mammal life by the pirates. The Warp Drive Bank sponsored the breeding and release of the insects themselves. *Templar miniseries*

Black Knight: (*Terrestrial*) This is the name dubbed, for the 15 ton satellite, that has been in space, on a polar orbit since before the first Sputnik.



Possibly, this object has been around Earth, for as long as 13,000 years. The Americans, and then the Russians, first observed it.



Each nation thought the other was responsible. The term *Black Knight* refers to a British attempt, back in the fifties, to put a satellite in orbit, but obviously this craft wasn't theirs.



The photographs here are taken from later American missions, and the first photograph of the *Black Knight* was in the 1960's. *Earth Syndrome Miniseries* ◀ [Return](#)

Blackheart: Pleiadian term, for meaning a person who lives against the better good of the community and self. A law breaker, a breaker of moral and ethical codes of behavior. One who creates turmoil, and one who does more harm than good around him. *See also Clean Heart. New-Earth miniseries*

Bloat: A A space life boat. Usually, 5 x 9 pacs in size and taking up to twelve passengers. Typically there was a minimum provision of one bloat per 25 crew, and one bloat for every 20 passengers. *Juggernaut miniseries*

Bloodwood, Jiltanian: A tree measuring up to 390 pacs tall, found in the temperate regions of Jilta. Its wood is a rich red, dense and sought after for making furniture on Jilta. Today the trees are numbered and protected. Each tree is plotted on a map. They can live to seven thousand standard years. There is an entire industry on Jilta dedicated to protecting these trees. They are the source of much of early Jiltanian folk lore. Each tree has resident within it hundreds and thousands of other species. Its aroma is known to keep away parasites and plagues. *New-Earth miniseries*

Blue Mountains: (*Terrestrial*) A mountain range on the east coast of Australia formed by the south Pacific continental plate and the Australian continent pressing up against each other. The mountains are blue due to the gaseous haze emitted by the foliage of eucalypt trees. *Earth Syndrome Series*

Bluster: See Microwave bluster. *New-Earth miniseries*

Boguard: 1. Guard at the palace to protect of Lorde Hymondy III. 2. Race of bodyguard for the protection of Lorde Hymondy III. Their inception into the Federation region was about 550 standard years after Federation conquest. Origin of race unknown. Life expectancy indefinite. Run along military lines. Source of instruction: Lorde Hymondy III. They are known to speak many languages, are trained

in martial arts, physics. No command links with IFFCo. Being a race the word *Boguard* is capitalized. *New-Earth miniseries* [◀Return](#)

Boguard Front: The assault corps of Boguard. They can be anything from 50 to 500 strong depending on the objective. The Boguard Captain Felice Karo made them famous when she defeated Palbo 1,000 years before. At that time there were up to twenty thousand *Boguard Front* that hit the planet at one time, carefully coordinated, taking out all communications systems in one unified moment. *Templar Series* [◀Return](#)

Boguard rank: The following is the Boguard field rank from highest to lowest:

Captain
Guard Instructor
Instructor
Leader
Boguard
Boguard Novice (student) *New-Earth miniseries*

Boll, Pabs, Lieutenant: The on-planet fleet representative, during the Palboan raids, of the far-Outer-Worlds. Graduated Merida Academy, Palbo CC. *Juggernaut miniseries*

Bonding: 1. The official legal recognition that a male and female couple, had decided to cohabit, as a single group, with the purpose of furthering the species through the production of children. The average BOND would last 36 years, with three offspring. Often re-bonding would occur later in life. 2. The ceremony accompanying the commitment, of between a Boguard Captain and his new Man-o-War. The bond is a lifetime agreement. *Juggernaut miniseries*

Boni: A seven year old boy, who can sense life, its pain, and has extreme empathy for life, over distance and time. Son of Fan and Gali of the Amazon. *Earth Syndrome miniseries*

Boulan: The Boulan number exactly 500. They reside in a small section of Ataran, of a square K in area. They are the ruling elite, of the Aaron and Boguard. *Templar miniseries* [◀Return](#)

Bowing: Bowing means to allow the other person to assume the higher status. It also allows the other person, should they wish, to strike a blow unimpeded, as the person bowing has less defence. So bowing can mean: *I trust you, and you are important to me.* *Earth Syndrome miniseries*

Bridge briefing: 1. *Bridge briefings* are where missions are presented and discussed in a formal manner. They are recorded for future reference. Discussions of missions aren't permitted outside of

such briefings. All crew attend. 2. They are called *bridge briefings*, not because they happen on the *bridge*, because in larger craft they don't, as the *bridge* can be too small for all crew. Only senior personnel present the bridge briefing usually from the *bridge*. *New-Earth miniseries*

Brijet Yaldon, Captain: 1. Female senior Boguard officer captaining the expeditionary forces fleet taking Captain Jaron to his objective mission. She was 283 years old at this time. It was her first command as an entire fleet command. *Templar miniseries* 2. Consulair Brijet became her title, after being admitted to the Boulan. 3. Brijet is the name of a fast bird (a sleek small bird of Yaltipia). Yaldon means *esteemed* or *well regarded*. *Earth Syndrome Series*.

Broadmatter Theory: Broadmatter is that matter That's so small that current instruments can't read it, but it acts similar to a sea supporting molecular-matter that floats within it. It transmits heat and ALL energy and in this way is very different from the concept of dark matter. Broadmatter makes up the bulk of the universe mass, and is the reason why the universe is expanding at an accelerated rate. Broadmatter ties in with space and time and without broadmatter there would be no space, no gravity and presumably no time. Without it all other matter would collectively condense. See Broadmatter theory Addendum at the end of Book Seven for more details. *New-Earth miniseries* ◀[Return](#)

BS: 1. This indicates how many years since the Battle of Sequetus 3. 1038 BS means 1,038 Standard Years since the Battle of Sequetus 3. 2. A dating system, adopted through the galaxy since the Battle for Sequetus 3. *New-Earth miniseries*

Caff: 1. The place, where non-intoxicating beverages are served, aboard a vessel. *New-Earth miniseries*

Captain: 1. Middle rank in IFFCo. Usually In command of an interceptor squadron, a destroyer, or a fighter team. Below Lieutenant Commander in rank. 2. Highest field rank in the Boguard. *New-Earth miniseries*

Castano, Carole, Captain: Male Corduke Captain heading the Mission with Amy to find Jaron around Tors. *Juggernaut Series*

Caraday, Bel: Son of Oralo Caraday of Jilta. Started in the Coproduce service when 18 years old. He is Commander of the Corduke Base and answerable to the Master Templar. *Juggernaut miniseries*

Carriers: 1. Short for non military ore carriers. They are generally made in space, and can be many kilometers long. They are under WD. The carriers connect up section after section (sometimes known as pods), and can be as many as four sections long. Often *carrier-*

trains is used to express the long attached lengths of the carrier containers

2. Federation military *carriers* contain a compliment of between 100 to 800 fighters, and a total of onboard crew of 1,200 to 9,600. These ships pack a tight crew, have high morale. In the Federation of Jilta the word *hive* is used in slang to mean *carrier*, and *darlt* is often used for *fighter*. A *darlt* is an insect from Jiltanian mythology that when stirred would seek out its enemy anywhere to attack, even if it meant the insect itself died. The tradition of using this term goes back well before Federation of Jilta. *New-Earth miniseries*

Carriers, Ore Carriers: Unarmed Ships used to transport mining produce or spoil. While they are big they have a very small crew. *New-Earth miniseries*

Carvan: A city near two cross currents of water as well as geothermal power sources, and was one of four such cities devoted to manufacturing clean power for the other Aaron cities. *Juggernaut miniseries*

Castano, Carole: Corduke missionary, 38 years old, short-lifer. From Jilta, and from parents, who were Templars. His father was a leading Cordello of Jilta. His rank was Captain. He was instrumental for saving Lorde Jaron stranded on Tors, saving Anki in Palbo, and becomes one of the most highly decorated Cordukes in his lifetime. *Juggernaut miniseries*

Cast-outs: The term given to those who are cast out into space unsuited. An illegal act, but practiced in some sectors, especially in remote mining areas.

Law systems turn a blind eye to the practice as most offences happen in return for illegal acts. That's, when a person gets caught committing theft or murder, and there are no law enforcing officials around, often the local inhabitants, meet and pass sentence with cast-outing being the penalty. *New-Earth miniseries*

Cenon: *Pronounced Che'non.* 1. A planet in the Jiltanian out worlds where both Belkron Blu and Castano served. 2. Population 212 million. Agrarian economy, feudal by nature. Gravity 1.02, 45% water, three races. *Juggernaut miniseries*

Centoria: A democratic rim sector of the galaxy, adjacent to Jilta. Centoria is the capital system, where there are two inhabited planets. Being adjacent to Earth, Centoria has the most number of temple buildings, secondly only to Jilta. Centoria is the closest system capital to Earth. *New-Earth miniseries*

Centrifugal Force: An apparent force that acts outward on a body, moving around a center, coming from the body's inertia. A bucket on

a rope, being whirled around one's body is apparently pushed out, by centrifugal force. *Juggernaut miniseries*

Centrecom: 1. Either a life-force or a computer program that ran the Six Worlds. It was responsible for the depopulation of almost all the Santonia Galaxy at its time. It existed on the other side of the *Portal*, but tied to Earth. It was defeated by Goren Torren and the Boguard and the race known as the Pleiadians. *New-Earth Series 2*. A spiritual life form that had a pure intent, to help mankind, but had a, human-made computer program, at it was corrupted. *Earth Syndrome miniseries*.

Charlene Johnson: North American female living in New York, befriended by Commander Beel to assist in the Federation cause. Single 32 years old. *Earth Syndrome miniseries*

Charlton, Navia: Social anthropologist from Academia Alson, companion and associate in Sequetus 3 to Independent Goren Torren. Torren and Charlton both attended Academia Alson together studying, prior to Torren applying for his Independent's Certificate in Jilta. They were married for three years during at this time. Upon the end of the *Battle of Sequetus 3* Navia moved to Sequetus.

3. On Earth, she headed the Torren corporate empire of ACI. That corporation collapsed after a siege, by the terrestrial forces. She then took on a role gathering data and waited for the return of Torren, using the new corporation Acram. Upon intervention she continued on in Sequetus, and went back to her earlier profession of lecturing in anthropology until her retirement. She wrote 23 books while as a lecturer to universities in New York, London and Tokyo. She died 480 standard years after C Day. She never returned to see Jilta, maintaining that she wanted to retain good memories of her home. She never remarried, no children. See *NEW FEDERATION* for more data. 4. She is considered by the House of Torren to be one of the Temples (see definition of *Temples*) of Sequetus 3. *New-Earth miniseries*

Chrononaut: 1. One who can not only send attention back into, and forward into time, but one who can take himself there and change events around him. 2. (*Terrestrial*) Chrono from Greek, *Khronos* "time". Naut fro, Greek *nautes* "sailor." Chrononaut – One who sails through time. *Earth Syndrome miniseries* [◀Return](#)

City Security (C-S): 1. The body of armed civilian security personnel who are responsible for the peace of Jilta. 2. Police. *Juggernaut Series*

Civvies: (*Terrestrial*) Slang. Civilians. It also means civilian clothes, civilian life, as distinct to military. *New-Earth miniseries*

Clapboard: A computer pad upon which a flashscan is taken for identification verifying the user. The palm and three fingers must be present. *New-Earth miniseries*

Class A rocket: Non-explosive rocket. No warhead. *New-Earth miniseries*

Class B rocket: Non-explosive rocket. No warhead. *New-Earth miniseries*

Class C rocket: A non-atomic warhead, but packed with liquefied explosive gel. Designed to explode and send the burning gel to other areas to set those other areas alight. *New-Earth miniseries*

Class D rocket. The warhead is packed with explosive shells, so that when the war head explodes, it sends armor piercing unexploded shells through armor plate and they in turn explode, on the other side of armor plate. *New-Earth miniseries*

Class J rocket: J is the Juggernaut miniseries, containing atomics of various subclasses. *New-Earth miniseries*

Clean: The jargon term, used by Boguard Fronts, trained in the use of thought, to mean that the person was thinking the truth, and was not thinking a thought that was a threat to the mission. *Unclean* meant the person was thinking of deceit. *Earth Syndrome miniseries*

Clean Heart: Pleiadian term. A person who does more good for society and self than harm. A person who abides by the ethical and moral codes, and laws of society. *See also Blackheart. New-Earth miniseries*

Clerical Law: The Templar law as written by the Foundation Temple Goren Torren or as was ratified by the Sortet, during meetings of the ruling Cordellos. *Templar miniseries*

Clife: A long Federation military blade made from Magnopolop (a non metallic resilient compound) That's worn in a sheath on every shocksuit. Clifes are either dress or combat style. *Origin:* from the days before Federation when the Royal race was planet bound, the clife was worn as an instrument for bonding of the earlier warrior clans. *New-Earth miniseries*

Cold Hype: Death that results from exposure to subzero temperatures in space, freezing of the limbs and body. *New-Earth miniseries*

Comm-tact: Trade name for a mass commercial visual communications system, and network. By Comm-Tact Industries, Jilta. *New-Earth miniseries*

Communications Center: A ship has a *bridge*. A Base has a *Communication Center*, which is the focus of all data going in and out. It can also be called a *War Room*, or a *Combat Information Center*, depending on the sector. *New-Earth miniseries*

Compu: ® The largest computer manufacturer in Crackess. Famed (or infamous) for its early invention – *intelligent computers*. After the Medallian Rebellion, the *Compu* executives were interned off-planet and CCP administrators placed inside the company. After this the company expanded, to become the largest interplanetary corporation in the Federation, with 1.7 million staff, in total. *New-Earth miniseries*

Compubanks: ® A collective name for viewscreens and computers, which plot a craft's course and synchronize with Warp Drives. Manufactured by Compu Systems Interplanetary Inc. *New-Earth miniseries*

Compuboard: ® Often found in airports, these boards are an instant tally board showing craft departures and arrivals. In a space fleet they are used to show the tally of battle. Manufactured by Compu Systems Interplanetary Inc. *New-Earth miniseries*

Computata: ® Abbreviation for Computer Data or non-intelligent computer information, or in slang: a *dry-computer* – meaning no intelligence. Manufactured by Compu Systems Interplanetary Inc. *New-Earth miniseries*

Compuscreens: ® Computer screens manufactured by Compu Systems Interplanetary Inc. *New-Earth miniseries*

Computers, Intelligent: 1. 5,550 Standard Galactic Years prior to Federation, Luis Medallia developed the first recorded fully mobile *intelligent computer*. At the time it was recorded as a brilliant technological marvel. Not only could it store and extrapolate data to logical conclusions, but also it had the ability to self perpetuate in other computers. The basis of all *intelligent computers* was the program *create*, coupled with the subprogram *survive*. 2. Intelligent computers led to the lowering of human-life to that of a servile status to computers. Without the intervention of neighboring galactic civilizations, and the *Medallian Rebellion*, these social degrading phenomena of humankind would have spread throughout the Santonia Galaxy. It's speculated that without the *Rebellion*, within several millennium, all humanoid races may have become extinct. The cost of the Medallian Rebellion was fifteen billion humanoid lives which were needed to defeat the intelligent machines. *New-Earth miniseries*

Confederacy: The loose governing body, democratic, that ruled the known outer galaxy prior to the conquest by the Federation. The full title is *The Confederated Council of Planets*. (CCP) It existed loosely for a hundred and twenty thousand years. The Federation defeated it in only decades defeated it. *New-Earth miniseries* ◀[Return](#)

Confederacy: Full title - Confederated Council of Planets. (CCP) The loose and often extended term applied to the political attempt to bring the multitude of races, political systems et al together to end the warring of two hundred and thirty standard years in the Santonia Galaxy. The *Confederacy* failed at total unification and was succeeded by the Federation. *New-Earth miniseries*

Confederacy: Travel could take decades. As a result the *Confederacy* was never conquered by a single force or in agreement with itself. Often planets would get forgotten and cultures rediscovered over centuries. *New-Earth miniseries*

Conquest: The CCP was conquered by the Federation. While many planets simply didn't fight and changed governorship of who was ruling them, some planets resisted and fought the Federation fleets and armies. During this fighting many government sections of cities were razed and government records lost. This was as much a cultural and economic set back as anything else. It was a loss of historical records. *New-Earth miniseries*

Consol Agent: The chief and legal representative of an intragalactic corporation to a planet. Similar in status to an ambassador. *New-Earth miniseries*

Control-fathers: Those who implemented the program to go back in time to avert the catastrophe that happened in the Galaxy, which originated in Sequetus 3. They in turn became to be known as the *Masters on Six Worlds*. *New-Earth miniseries*

Consulair: Boguard rank, reserved for Aaron born Boguard. It means the ruling executive council of the Boulans of Ataran, Yaltipia. Comes from local Aaron, *Consul* meaning advisor (*Cons – advice, word or knowledge*), and *airus*, meaning *like*. *Earth Syndrome miniseries*

Conversion, ship: Ship conversion refers to the changing of a Warp Drive system, of impelling life to power a ship, allowing life to join with the free-fleet, and willingly power a ship by free choice. The actual conversion is done by the life-forces, running the Boguard Man-o-War ships; imbuing life and freedom, into a trapped life, which is under threat and duress, in the Warp Drive compartments of a Warp Drive Bank vessel. *Earth Syndrome Series* [◀Return](#)

Cordellos: The heads of the Houses, which represent the strongest Temples. There are Ten Cordellos, but that will later expand, to include more Minor Temples. There were originally five Cordellos, and they were presided over by the Great Sharman. There were another five Cordellos representing the Lessor Houses. This number has been increasing, as the Outer-Worlds becomes inhabited. [◀Return](#)

The word comes from old Standard Galactic *cordelle*, meaning *small rope*, indicating the knotted cord worn by the Cordellos. *Templar miniseries*

Cordukes: A network thirty years old at the writing of the fifth book, in Templar Series. It's an intelligence gathering service, in employ of the Master Templar. It comes from the old Standard Galactic word, *chorda*, which comes from the confederacy term *khorde*, meaning string of a musical instrument. The connotation here, being that, if the *Master Templar* uses his *Cordukes* well, there will be harmony within the Temple. *Juggernaut miniseries* ◀[Return](#)

Coreen Wind: The name given, to the cold wind of winter that comes off the mountains, of Tors. Before the Coreen Wind arrives, locals know to vacate the mountains. *Juggernaut miniseries*

Corrado City: Population of 700,000, and a Bank run city. On Jilta, north, northern hemisphere. *Juggernaut miniseries*

Council: 1. Another term for the Confederated Council of Planets, CCP. 2. Confederacy, CCP, *Council*, Confederated Council of Planets. *New-Earth Series*

Council of Order: A Boguard small body of persons whose task it was to decide what areas the Boguard should influence, and how, to bring about the goals of the Aaron. *Templar Series*

Crackess (Krackass): 1. Home of the Confederacy inspired uprisings against the Federation in the Hymondian Realm. This cost the lives of three million civilians and military. 2. Planet in the Federation that previously was relegated to backwaters after severe depression. It being a mining planet that also relied heavily on computer manufacture, it was depressed economically after the Medallian Rebellion. The planet later changed its name to Karakas. *New-Earth Series*

Crackess Uprisings: See Crackess. *New-Earth miniseries*

Cravana: Settlement in the Amazon of Sequetus 3. Population 420, at date 1,000 BS, and an outpost for the federation. It once had a population of 50,000 at date 500 BS. *Templar miniseries*

Credit: 1. The galactic pronunciation of the credit is dahl. Its subunit is *dihlo*, and takes ten *dihlos* to a *dahl*, and ten *strake* to make a *dihlo*. For the sake of translation in this book we use the word *credit*. 2. Federation unit of currency, whereby tied to the Average Production Index. The average person earns about seven hundred *credits* (*dahls*) a week, but this varies upon the wealth of the planet. The value of *credits* remains constant and inflation and deflation are negligible with the Average Production Index system. 3. Material assets only rose and fell against the Average Production Index, not *credits*. *New-Earth miniseries*

Credit-Control-Office: A controlling office for credit liaison. Similar to a bank. on Sequetus 3. *Juggernaut miniseries*

Crosshair Nebula: The giant gas cloud in the Pleiades wherein the Karo Series lies. It's a collection of dust particles that block out much view through the Pleiades. *New-Earth miniseries*

Cruiser: The largest Federation military strike ship. It's half a Kinopac long of destructive power. It houses between forty to sixty interceptors with five escort fighters for each interceptor. Personnel number around 3,000 per ship. *New-Earth miniseries* [◀Return](#)

Cuneiform: A scrip, and wedged shape series of symbols, which number 1000 at the beginning of the language period, to 400 at the end, over three thousand years.

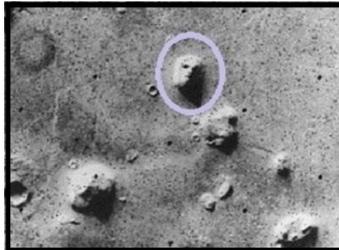
The period starts around 4000 BC to 1000 BC, and the language was still in use a thousand years later. There are around a million known cuneiform clay tablets. The tablets are fired clay, meaning that they were inscribed upon, and then fired to very hard resistant surfaces, so that today they are still easily read.



The language has been understood, and easily translated. The language started from picture grams. The word cuneiform means *wedge shaped*. *Earth Syndrome Series* [◀Return](#)



Cydonia: (*Terrestrial*) From the Viking 1 Mars orbiter and released by NASA/JPL on July 25 1976. The photographs revealed, what appears to be a huge pyramid, and face, on the planet surface, sculptured into a mountain. There is also claimed, what appears to be the remnants of an old fortification. The findings have been controversial, as were follow up photos by the Surveyor craft. *Earth Syndrome miniseries*



Darlt: Jiltanian insect in early mythology. It had 12 legs, was the size of a finger. It was said to travel to any length to carry out its deadly sting. In the myth the *darlt* wouldn't stir until stirred. A *darlt* hive was said to have killed the son of the god of Jilta, after its hive was brushed against, accidentally during a hunting tournament. The insect was thus given intelligence by the god – Taurius, so that when Taurius destroyed the darlt species, the insect would realize why it was being destroyed. The term *kill like a darlt* means to not carelessly choose your target, but to seek one's target intelligently, with purpose, and not fall back until the kill has been effected. *New-Earth miniseries*

Dates: 1. As of fifteen years after the *Battle of Sequetus 3* all dates of history were recorded from that data, which on Sequetus 3 was known as 1989. So the year 2000 on Sequetus 3 was recorded as BS 11. BS standing for *Battle of Sequetus 3*. 2. All dates before the battle have a minus symbol before the number. BS -50 is a date 50 years before the battle, and would be 1939 local date. *New-Earth Series*

Decam: *Slang term for decontamination* when leaving an isolated world or system. *New-Earth miniseries*

Day-of-Foretelling: 1. From fifteen years after the *Battle of Sequetus 3* all dates were recorded from that date, which on Sequetus 3 was known as 1989. So, the year 2000 on Sequetus 3 was recorded as BS 11. BS being the abbreviation of *Battle of Sequetus 3*. 2. All dates before the battle have a minus symbol before the number. BS -50 is a date 50 years before the battle, and would be 1939 local date. *New-Earth miniseries*

Defense Fleet Destroyers: This large class off Jiltanian destroyer bristles with guns, torpedoes, and single man *defense-sortie-craft*. *New-Earth miniseries*

Defense Marshal: The most senior *Marshal* ranking. *See Marshal*. *New-Earth miniseries*

Defense Sortie Craft (DSC): Craft likened to suicide capsules designed to singularly target an enemy incoming ship. The single crewman may, or might not evacuate, just prior to impact. The craft would come in at speeds low enough to not be deflected by the Acron or Proposhields. Once the warhead was (armed with electromagnetic pulse - EMP) within the shields the DSC detonated. The Acron and

Proposhields would then be eliminated. The atmosphere around the launch bays leaves the ship and makes the launch and landing bays inoperative. Those caught in the bays die instantly as their bodies explode out due to zero external pressure. The effected launch bays remain down and open for hours, enabling enemy crews to board and fight their way into the ship. The EMP not only downs the shields, which enables external laser fire to be effective, but it disengages electronics, making electrical doors inoperative. The *DSC* is a very powerful weapon, but has almost no return rates for its single crews. Not used in the *Battle of Sequetus 3*. Crews often have some external reason why they volunteer. All crews are volunteers. They and their families are always subsequently highly honored and decorated. *New-Earth miniseries*

Delerum: A planet, seventeen light years from Earth. The home of the bone traders, that brought about the extinction of the great dinosaurs on Sequetus 3. *New-Earth miniseries*

Delopacs: Ten thousand pacs, 10 Ks. *New-Earth miniseries*

Destroyer: An IFFCo or Federation era military ship. It houses six interceptors and six fighters per interceptor. *New-Earth miniseries*

[◀Return](#)

Dianne Smith: North American Caucasian woman living in New York, befriended by Commander Beel to assist in the Federation cause. Single 34 years old. *Earth Syndrome miniseries*

Director of Alerts: A trouble shooter for the Imperial Federation Warp Drive Bank. His job is to prevent trouble, and prevent it from escalating. He has broad sweeping powers. *Juggernaut miniseries*

Dispatchers: Staff – Boguard – who would deliver messages on behalf of Hymondy and ensure they are obeyed by the recipients. *New-Earth miniseries*

Dobel, Dagalt: Son of Haran Dobel, Governor General of Orbat, and Meleno Fagor. He is the head of Pleiadian security. Aged 256 years, trained in diplomacy, politics, and served ten years in the Pleiadian military. *Earth Syndrome miniseries*

Dobel, Haran: Governor General of Orbat. 425 years old, succeeded by six children. Married once. Son of Gelan Dobel. Baronal Amalo. He was involved in the intervention of Sequetus 3, and became a personal friend of Hymondy III. Haran was a professional politician, since the age of one hundred and twenty years. *Earth Syndrome miniseries*

Dobel, Telanor: Daughter of Haran Dobel, and Meleno Fagor. Daughter of the Governor General of Orbat. She is two hundred and thirty years old, a graduate of three acadamas, married, with one son. *Earth Syndrome miniseries*.

Docks and Checks: The docking procedure used in space, and where the crew and ship are inspected per regulations. *New-Earth miniseries*

Do-gooder: A Talkron derogative term, seeped into the cultural psych of a planet, aimed at, and designed to degrade, those who might want to reform evils in society. Accusing a person of being a *do-gooder* is meant to deter a targeted person from bringing about social reform. Prevalent on Maluka. *Earth Syndrome miniseries*

Drysuit: “The helmet was similar to that of any aquanaut. Breathing tubes were connected to the suit through a series of cells, it was able to draw oxygen out of the water. The used air was expelled through the suit walls, which were of a molecular size small enough, being then absorbed by the water.” *New-Earth miniseries*

Duality: The universe can't exist as singular events, items or happenings. It exists as dualities. Men and women are one such duality. *New-Earth miniseries*

Duchy: *Duchies*, may have up to a thousand stars of which only a few may have habitable planets. A sector has 1001 stars or more. There are two Duchies in the federation – Kalanon and Celtronia. *New-Earth miniseries*

Early Works, The: 1. The basic first historical record of the Pleiadians, which shows how they arrived in the Pleiades, and also, how to develop one's potential. 2. Historical record in full, originated from within the Boguard. *New-Earth miniseries* [◀Return](#)

Econdar: An education city of the Aaron in Yaltipia. It housed students and educators and administrators and had a population of 65,000 population. It was near the equator. *Templar miniseries*

Element analyzer: It analyses the physical elements for their various properties, a planet's atmosphere, the temperature of space etc. *New-Earth miniseries*

Elevator: (*Terrestrial*) Lift. Interchangeable term for lift. *New-Earth miniseries*

Elevators: These are used to exclusively lift great tonnage into space. In effect they are one big gravity plate with two pilots and one navigator. Twenty-five *elevators* can lift a destroyer off a planet with specific gravity of 1.0. *New-Earth miniseries*

Empire of Earth: It lost in civil war to long-lifers, in BS 5789. The Earth Empire that ruled the Galaxy for over five thousand standard years. *New-Earth miniseries*

Empty Way, The: *The Empty Way* comes from the belief that the universe itself is nothing but an illusion, an empty way to fulfillment,

and a false fulfillment. The Talkron adopted this philosophy. It means not only is universe empty but that people can theoretically move through the universe as though it's empty. They can control it, as though it weighs less than a feather. Being Talkron, means to be in absolute control of *The Empty Way*. *Juggernaut miniseries*

Engineers, Federation: *Federation Engineers* are famous for their work, repairing almost anything, getting bases occupied, making bridges, and so on. Generally, they are non-combat crew. *New-Earth miniseries*

Estimate, also intelligence estimate: (*Terrestrial*) From the Free Dictionary – 1. “The appraisal, expressed in writing only, of available intelligence relating to a specific situation or condition with a view to determining the courses of action.” 2. “The strategic estimate of the capabilities, vulnerabilities, and proposed courses of action of foreign nations produced at the national level and as a composite of....” *New-Earth miniseries* ◀[Return](#)

Executive Council of Ataran: The 12 members of the Boulan are known as Consulairs. They have life appointments, until retired or death takes them. It's a great day when a new member is admitted. They reside in Ataran, Yaltipia. *Earth Syndrome miniseries*. ◀[Return](#)

Exodus Week: As with clerical law, the Outer-Worlds celebrate a week remembering the exodus from Earth, to the newer Outer-Worlds, such as Rambus. *Templar miniseries*

Expedition Fleet: The Boguard fleet, of 4 ships, including a Man-O-War, which goes out on a mission for a designated predetermined objective. A total crew complement of up to 200. *Templar miniseries*

Express-undertube: The name given to the underground magno-rail link, that bridges Jilta P.C. and its outer lying sister cities. *Juggernaut miniseries*

Far-Colonies: The Maluka far-Colonies are the remnants, of the flotsam of society. This is where thieves, criminals and the useless of society are shipped. There are sixteen known far-Colonies of Maluka. *Earth Syndrome miniseries*

Far-Outer-Worlds: The worlds beyond the Outer-Worlds, and beyond the center of the Galaxy. The *far-Outer-Worlds* number in the thousands. *Juggernaut miniseries*

Far-saw, far-see: The ability to see something remotely from a distance, well away from the object to be seen. *New-Earth miniseries*

Farsen: A region of space with few planets, but ruled over, by the Federation. *New-Earth miniseries*

FCS: Federation Civilian Ship. The title given to a registered civilian vessel, within the Federation. *New-Earth miniseries*

Federation: Stands for The Imperial Galactic Federation, The Lordes Of All Worlds And Vassals Within The Domains Of The Galaxy. It has been the governing body that ruled the Galaxy after the CCP. *New-Earth miniseries*

Federation: 1. The Imperial Galactic Federation (IGF), The Lordes of All Worlds and Vassals within the Domains of Santonia Galaxy (Santonia - Quadrant 451f or New General Catalogue 9154 Galaxy [Terrestrially termed *Galaxy*]). 2. FEDERATION - formally established in the standard year 13,576 upon cessation of the Santonia Wars of 13,331-574. Federation saw an end of 116,158 separate intra galactic domains of varying strengths. 3. Galactic political unification through federation after 120,000 years of varying peace and interplanetary warfare. *New-Earth miniseries* [◀Return](#)

Federation Fleet Command; 1. (IFFCo – Intragalactic Federation Fleet Command) The military command of the Federation fleets. On planet armies aren't subject to IFFCo, but come under Planet Military and Guard – PMG, the military force over guards, and guardsmen and on-planet troopers. 2. IFFCo pronounced "if-co", is the vast interstellar military arm of the Federation. It's represented on all planets. 3. IFFCo doesn't usurp the sovereign power of the royal sectors, and the sovereignty of each sector was senior to IFFCo, until the arrival of the junta that ruled the Federation, then IFFCo became senior to civilian authority. *New-Earth miniseries*

Federation Sectors: See attached front map. The sixteen Federation Sectors are: Hymondy, Maluka (Maluku), Pilik, Timbor, Penec, Centor, Qilto, Siltonia or Silt, Tilk, Patua, Serene, Penetia, Kalanon, Celtronia, Kantee and Farsen. Farsen did exist until taken by neighboring hostile sectors of Qilto, Penec and Pilik. Each sector is made up of provinces. *New-Earth miniseries*

Feelay: Pronounced Fee-lay A. She is the life unit, running a Man-o-War under Captain Markoni in the Malukan Sector. *Earth Syndrome miniseries*

Feelup: A small furry *Martian* mammal, which lives in trees. They are dark colored, with small bushy type tails. They are similar to what would be a cross between a domestic cat and a squirrel from Sequetus 3. They appear friendly, show affection, though timid. They have communications skills to other species, and have an apperency of mental reading. While feelups can be tamed, they aren't considered a domestic animal. *New Earth miniseries* [◀Return](#)



Ferry-copter: A four-bladed rotorcraft that carries up to ten passengers. Various sizes. *Juggernaut miniseries*.

Feli Mack: Hallowman, recruited from, Academia Alson. He came from a mixed marriage of short and long-lifer. Both parents died in a vehicle crash at his early age. *Earth Syndrome miniseries*

Felice Karo: See Karo, Felice. *New-Earth miniseries*

Felicia: Capital of the province Felince of Tors. Population 17 thousand. Tropical, but known for heat. *Juggernaut miniseries*

Fibrerail: The train That's used, through the tunnels of Yaltipia. The railcars are pulled up and down the canyons, more for vertical travel, but also lateral, to a degree. *Templar miniseries*

Fighters: 1. Fighters are the only real defense craft against interceptors. They are non-atmospheric and short ranged, and very fast. Usually they are quartered on carriers, cruisers or destroyers. 2. *Fighters* have a complement of one pilot with sometimes a second co-pilot.

Two more of the *fighter* crew remain at the carrier, so each fighter has a tight assigned squad of four personnel. Fighters further have allocated to them, a general staff of seven more support crew (cooks, doctors, administration staff etc) on board a carrier, cruiser or destroyer. Thus each fighter carries ten to twelve personnel. Also see *carriers* for more data. *New-Earth miniseries* ◀[Return](#)

Final Battle: BS 26 That battle which was waged around Earth as the last battle for the *Federation Alliance* against the *Far Federation*. It was after the Alliance had fallen, subsequently to Jilta being taken. Those not under the *Far Federation* gathered around Sequetus for one last stand. The Alliance forces were outnumbered 10 to one. *New-Earth miniseries*

First Fleet: The First Fleet was those first ships bringing the pioneers to the new worlds for settlement. Each planet had its own First Fleet. Those who came on the First Fleet were revered. *Templar miniseries*

Flashscan: An instant scan of human details taken with multiple bands of light. The scan checks for life in what is being scanned, as well as other details such as finger prints, palm prints, foot prints, iris recognition, facial recognition etc. People aren't always aware they have been flashscanned as these are used in docking bays, banks, stores, airports, trains, and even highways. *New-Earth miniseries*

Floater: Originally, a registered trademark, but now the term is used to mean any low speed city vehicle that can reverse gravity. (The polarity of broadmatter is reversed in series so that gravity phenomenon is defied.) The effect is that a floater can float any distance above a planet. Governors are placed on the vehicles, which control the floaters' height limitation, such as 20 pacs, 50 pacs, 100 pacs, 200 pacs. *Templar miniseries*

Fluid-wellness: Given to any crew in the infirmary who are ill aboard Federation military vessels. It consists of protein mixes, vitamins and carbohydrates, depending on the body type. There are a dozen varieties, and within those types, various strengths. *New-Earth miniseries*

Fortunates: A slang term, for those who seemed to just luck-in, during their missions, during their time in the Hallowmen. It all just goes right. *Earth Syndrome miniseries* ◀ [Return](#)

Fransibar: Planet Capital of Orbat, of the Karo System, of the Pleiades. Population fifty-eight million. *New-Earth miniseries*

Free-area: Slang for a place *free* of tight discipline. *New-Earth miniseries*

Free Areas: 1. *Areas*, which are *free* from certain codes of military law. Often found as the recreation areas of military personnel. 2. *Slang - Free Areas* are also civilian commercial areas, of trade. *New-Earth miniseries*

Free-food: Food which doesn't have its DNA owned by any individual, or group or corporation. Anyone can take its seed and grow it without royalties being paid. *Earth Syndrome miniseries*

Frigate: A warship by the Templar movement, which was brought into being, to counter the piracy against its colonies. It had up to 45 crew. *Templar miniseries* ◀ [Return](#)

FSS: Federation Service Ship; the title given to each military ship in the Federation. *New-Earth miniseries*

Fundamental form: The original form that populated the Galaxy long before changes that adapted the body to environmental requirements. “People from Earth have *fundamental form*.” *New-Earth miniseries*

Fundamentels: The *New World Doctrine* followers refer to as being from the Temple and who have lost their way. *Juggernaut miniseries*

Future: The Boguard understand the universe to merely be a series of *nows*, lasting a very short duration, and that when all the *nows* are run consecutively, then life appears to exist, like a stream. However, as the life of the Boguard is considered separate to the physical universe, and actually in not part of it, then the Boguard, theoretically, isn't controlled by time. It's the belief of some Boguard that they have already lived many lifetimes in the past, and, also in the future. Whilst some can easily recall their past identities, some believe they may also recall their future and alter the future thereby and thus have an effect, on the present. *Templar miniseries*

Galactic Council, Boguard: It's the Council's sole purpose to guide the future of the Galaxy towards a path of greater survival. *Templar miniseries*

Galaxy: (*Terrestrial*) *The Milky Way* is the *Galaxy*. *Galaxy* means *milky way*, and it also means the universe. Once there was thought to only be all the stars above in the heavens and they were in this Galaxy, called the Milky Way. There was no other Galaxy other than this Galaxy. There is no other name for it than above. Later on other galaxies were discovered. Thus you will read the term Galaxy as capitalized and it means the Milky Way, the Galaxy that Earth is part of. *New-Earth miniseries* [◀Return](#)

Galmo: A dry planet, with a breathable atmosphere. A servitude (prison) planet, of the Far Colonies of Maluka. The planet supports life at the polar regions, where there is water. Gravity is 1.03. Oxygen 11%. *Earth Syndrome miniseries*

Gandin, Guard Instructor: Boguard leader, who lead the assault on Mount Drapper in Sleebo, against the pirate base. *Templar miniseries*

Gangels, Mount: The tallest mountain in Jilta, 250 Ks due west of Jilta PCC. Height 4,289 pacs, said to be home to the gods of Jilta. *New-Earth miniseries*

Garato: The Nalpan martial art of fighting, with rope and wire. *New-Earth miniseries*

Garnow: Local villager of the Handart village of the planet *Tors*, who befriends Jaron and helps him, after he was saved from an assassination attempt on Palbo. *Juggernaut miniseries*

Garth Kwot: Malukan rebel, aged 312 years. Two children. Both died, while in the service of the government. Garth Hant had been sentenced, and incarcerated, for voicing privately, opinions against the state. *Earth Syndrome miniseries*

Garule: Bogueard, who, with Trabune and Arden Keote tracked Chelo Bade to Mortifor, from Carridan City of Jilta. *Juggernaut miniseries*

Gavii fruit: A tangy melon fruit that originated on the planet Paxel. Now common on most water planets and commercially grown, for market. Its fruit is often crushed for juice extracts and is a strong source of vitamins and minerals, notably vitamin B3. *Juggernaut miniseries*

General Surgeon: On a ship or a military base the head of the medical corps was called the General Surgeon. *New-Earth miniseries*

Giordano, Bruno: (*Terrestrial*) Born in Italy 1548, became a Dominican priest in 1565, but fled 11 years later due to his ideas.

He was the first to suggest what later would be best accepted as atomic and molecular theory, and that even atoms could eventually be broken down into an undividable element – *thought*. He believed in life on other worlds and believed in multiple universes existing at once.



He claimed that Earth was in motion around the sun, there were millions of solar systems like ours, all moving, and that planets shone by reflected light from their suns, which were luminous. He spoke in Germany, London and taught his theories in Oxford. His ideas had him brought before the Church Inquisition in Italy, and while he invited the inquisitors to view the moons revolving around Jupiter they refused. He was burned at the stake in 1600. *New Earth miniseries*

Goddess Of War: Amy of Rambus, *Goddess of War*, was a short lifer, from Rambus. To some, she became a godlike deity. (*Terrestrial*) 2. Athena was one such goddess.—, so was the spear carrying Ankt of Egypt. Annouke, elder *goddess of war* of Egypt.,

Andraste of Celtic Britain, and Anahita of Persia. There have been others. *Juggernaut miniseries*

Gods of Jilta: 1. From mythology, dating back 15,000, who were said to be the ruling class and who ruled the world from Mount Gangels. 2. A saying, exclamation of emphasis. *By the Gods of Jilta.... New-Earth miniseries*

Gogon: A Malukan prison planet belonging to the old Malukan Empire. It was previously known as Verlain II, being part of the Verlain Series. The planet had little exportable product and so never prospered in the galactic trade sense. It fell away from any importance. It became a planet, to which the Malukans sent prisoners. That became its only export importance. *Earth Syndrome miniseries*

Goldor: Administrative Member of the Confederated Council of Planets. *New-Earth miniseries*

Goren Torren: 1. An independent, of Lorde Hymondy III. He graduated in Galactic Law at Academia Alson before being accepted into the School of Independent Learning of Jilta PCC. Once he had completed his apprenticeship, he finished a mandatory one year in the Federation Guards in a neighboring system, before returning for his *independent* internship. He was the youngest intern cadet and graduated with honors. He once was married to Navia Charlton. Other relationships unknown. He inherited his family estate early in life. No siblings.

2. Torren comes from old Jiltanian, *torre* or *torenza* meaning *heavy rain*, and Goren comes from *gore* meaning to *fetch*. *The addition of the letter n* is to indicate it's a masculine word. So Goren Torren would mean the man who seeks to make the heavy rains, or the one who breaks the drought.



Goren Torren stops the assassin's bullet in mid flight.

3. *The Independent*, as prophesied by *The Early Works* as Magi.

4. The personage as promoted by The Master Templar, and accredited to be the founder of the movement that grew later on. *For more history, see the NEW-EARTH SERIES.*

5. The foundation Temple for the Houses of Torren. See definition of [Temple](#). *New-Earth miniseries* ◀[Return](#)

Gragon Weed: A poison plant, found on Palbo. Its properties, when ingested bring about a hypnotic state, whereby a person becomes easily suggestible. *Juggernaut miniseries.*

Gralgol Maximons: Most senior Talkron, on the Kantee Planet. Aged 1279 Standard Years, and not from the Kantee region. He took over the operation of Kantee centuries before this story began, after several royals – such as Hymondy and the Duke of Kallon – never returned for rejuvenation. He has been administering the Talkron operations, for almost a millennium. *Juggernaut miniseries*

Grand Council: The highest ecclesiastic body of Templars, convened to adjudicate accused crimes, against the Temple. *Templar miniseries*

Grangow plant: A common plant, growing seven pacs high, in the temperate regions of Tors. There are over twenty varieties. The plant is used to build huts by natives and also used for fashioning implements. *Juggernaut miniseries*

Grango fruit: (*Pronounced Gran-goh*) The fruit from the Grangow plant. Common on Outer-Worlds, but not common in the old Federation. It's a yellow citrus-like fruit, with thick skin, tangy sour juice and high in fiber. *Juggernaut miniseries*

Grason: The being that met Amanda and Jaron, in the planetoid Yildon of Six Worlds. Grason is a life form known as *Angalian*, a pure race, not native to the Santonia Galaxy. *Earth Syndrome miniseries*

Graviton: (*Terrestrial*) Is the force of gravity, and for many it's described in theory as a particle. *New-Earth miniseries*

Great Hall: In the Jiltanian Palace is the Great Hall. It was designed and built by Jiltanian architect Gioveni Gabalo and is 1,275 standard years old, predating Federation royalty. *New-Earth miniseries*

Great hall: The great hall is a Templar tradition, whereby many temples would have a *great hall*, based on the Great Hall of the Palace of Jilta. *Juggernaut miniseries*

Great Holy War: As described in The Early Works there would be a holy war unrivalled in history that would set mankind straight again. Here mankind had a new chance after the war to take a higher place in the existence of things. *New-Earth miniseries*

Great Palace: The Palace of Jilta that was taken as residence by the Jiltanian leaders. It was once the home of Lorde Hymondy III. More recently the Master Templar resided there. It originates from the time before the Confederacy. Estimated as 1,780 years old. *New-Earth miniseries*

Great Search: After Goren Torren vanished one of the biggest searches in federation history was undertaken. The search wasn't limited to just Sequetus as there were purported sightings in other systems, but there were none that proved true. *New-Earth miniseries*

Great Sharman: The first was John Anderson of Sequetus 3, who fired the assassin's bullet that created the legend of Goren Torren. After the assassination was foiled Anderson hid and then joined the army. He was lifted off the planet by Letone to a higher status, but was then back on the planet, running the Temple Movement and was Torren's representative on Earth. Each subsequent Great Sharman has been Torren's representative in the Galaxy. There are other Sharmans, one for each major planet, which have the status of one hundred temples or more under them. *New-Earth miniseries*

Greendale Health Retreat: A 1,500-bed mental health retreat on Palbo, situated 45 Ks outside of Palbo City Centrum, the hub of central interplanetary government of Palbo. The retreat comprises 17 buildings, over 300 nurses, psychrons and psycho-surgeons, and over 200 administrative staff. It sits on 15 square kinopacs of land, has its own airport and security forces and a small weapons depot. *Templar miniseries*

Greetonne: Village of Tors. Population 456. Long lifers. Primitives. *Juggernaut miniseries*

Groundflight: ® A vehicle used on a planet's surface. *Groundflights* can elevate two pacs above the ground. A *groundflight* seldom carries more than eight persons or that equivalent in cargo. Manufactured by Resilient Industries Inc of Jilta. The Groundflight model was the center piece of their production. *New-Earth miniseries*

Grunn: Talkron representative leader on the Palboan mission to the far-Outer-Worlds. Estimated 1,357 years old. After Sandrist, he has been captive in the mental universe of Amy of Rambus. *Juggernaut Series*

Grut: A curse word of the Federation. It came from the Confederated Council of Planets administrative planet Tilan. A grut was an instrument used to artificially inseminate wild animals, with outer planet genes, for domestication purposes. *New-Earth miniseries*

Guard Instructor: A high field rank in the Boguard, below Captain. *New-Earth miniseries*

Guardsmen: The basic military personnel on a planet. *Guardsmen* are contracted and are mostly on the planet and less likely to see military action. They have defensive roles. They can be used as a supplement for local law and order. They can also be found on ships and remote bases during times of low conflict. See also Trooper. *New-Earth miniseries*

Gurano Togon: Hallowman, from Jilta. Recruited from Academia Alson. Age 28, short-lifer. Parents died in vehicle crash early in his life. *Earth Syndrome miniseries*

Gyrocopter: A single seated autogiro, which is a form of aircraft, which has freely rotating horizontal vanes and a propeller. The difference with a helicopter is that the vanes of the gyro aren't powered but instead rotate in the slipstream. The power of lift comes from the propeller in front. *Templar miniseries*

Hallowmen: The term given to Corduke Special Forces, which work under extreme conditions. There are two divisions of these only, in the Galaxy. They take orders strictly from the Master Templar himself. Their purpose is to rehabilitate life, find it where it's distraught, and free it. *Earth Syndrome miniseries* [◀Return](#)

Halz: The term to represent something bad. In ancient Jiltanian mythology, Aqin, son of God Zoltro of the mountains was kept captive in an underground prison, in Mount Halz by Zoltro's enemy, named Lansider. Lansider kept Aqin alive for 25 years, some said under constant torture, until Zoltro relinquished his status as head god. Aqin was boiled alive and it was his skin that was given back to Zaltro by Lansider that made Zaltro give in. Lansider was never caught but was always there, potentially waiting to take what was important. So there are phrases such as *hot as Halz, as bad as Halz*. *New-Earth miniseries*

Harvester: The large multi -story machine, which extracts bauxite from the surface of the planet, Rambus. H1 means simply Harvester 1. There are five or six harvesters on Rambus. *Templar miniseries*

Heat seeking nose: Particle guns can be equipped with a heat sensor, which enables the particles to target the warmest parts of a body, the heart or brain. The heat seeker is accurate to 20 to 30 pacs at 5 degrees. Settings can be changed. Standard trooper issue. *New-Earth miniseries*

Health Retreats: The retreats set up by the Bank to treat those who disobey their commands. See series deprogramming to understand more about what is done to people at these retreats. Detention centers would be a better suited name, than health retreats. The physicians overseeing those treated therein are psychrons. *Templar miniseries*

High Parade Dress: Parade dress with campaign bars, medals, honors, distinctions knives, and awards worn over Parade Dress which is a quality shocksuit. Parade Dress has gold braid for rank on top, of a standard shocksuit white issue uniform. *New-Earth miniseries*

High-holiday: The day of remembrance in the Temple, reserved to remember Lorde Torren and what he stood for. *Templar miniseries*

High-voles: Native animals, that are notoriously vicious, on the peaks of Sleebo. Hibernating carnivore that has a 25 year life span, weighs the same as a man. *Templar miniseries*

Highwater ™: Water combined with minerals, vitamins, and body-salts and with the citrus fruits of Jilta, sold commercially and made from similar fruits in different sectors. Made by the Highwater Company of Jilta. *Templar miniseries*

Home: Residential headquarters in LA of Goren Torren, Boguard and household staff in Beverly Hills, California. The initial property was 3 acres, but was extended to 5 acres with additional purchases of neighboring properties. *New-Earth miniseries*

Hot-Pack: A survival pack, in which food is placed and heated by a blast cartridge. This was first developed by the Confederated Council of Planets and little changed, through the passing millennia. Origin unknown. *Juggernaut miniseries*

House of Torren: Part of the Temple Movement. Each House represents one of the Temples of the Templar movement. House of Torren, House of Charlton and so on. See *Temple*. *Templar miniseries* [◀Return](#)

Hymondy: 1. A Royal Lorde of the Federation. With rejuvenation he has reigned over Jilta since its conquest. Lorde Hymondy III of Jilta. His refusal to accept the status quo, and his keen appreciation of what wasn't right, enabled him to expose the happenings on Earth, and this led to great changes in all sectors of the Galaxy. 2. The patron of Goren Torren of Jilta. 3. Hymondy III means that he had gone through three rejuvenation procedures. *New-Earth miniseries* [◀Return](#)

Ibolu, IP Cruiser: Palboan Imperial Cruiser, with 40 interceptors, 290 fighters, and 3,678 crew. Saw action off far-Outer-Worlds and Sequetus 3. *Juggernaut miniseries*.

IC 1613 Galaxy: This is a dwarf Galaxy. It is approximately 2.3 million light years distant. It is rarely seen by amateur astronomers, due to its low surface brightness. It is a bar-shaped structure, meaning that it has an axis, and its stellar population is quite old, perhaps 7 billion years. It has a strong

red giant branch, and red clump populations. *Earth Syndrome miniseries* [◀Return](#)

IFFCo: Intragalactic Federation Fleet Command. See *Federation Fleet Command*. Pronounced: “if-co” *New-Earth miniseries*

Ikerus, I.P. Destroyer: Palboan (Imperial Palboan) destroyer of 754 crew, six interceptors and forty-eight fighters. Built BS 745. *Juggernaut miniseries*

Imperial Federation Warp Drive Bank: The organization, which control the transport regulations and lease agreements of the Federation Warp Drive systems. They are an all-powerful body that predict and plot the expansionist policies of the Federation. They are the instrumental power behind the Federation, as without it all commerce and military travel would effectively cease. See also Warp Drives. *New-Earth miniseries*

Imperial Templar Guard: A crack guard of 1,000 top guardsmen, chosen from the Temple Guard of Palbo, situated on Palbo who swore allegiance to the Temple and their Officer in Chief. *Juggernaut miniseries*

Implant: A mental phenomena whereby a person is made to think something when triggered. This can be as subtle as being told to forget something, or else. It might be as high powered as in subliminal sounds, hypnosis, drugged coercion, and it might be through the introduction of physical commands, through electromagnetic pulse, a small transmitter in the body, and so on. It can be on a personal level, or whole populations can be implanted over time. *Earth Syndrome miniseries*

Independent: 1. A contracted vocation of intelligence gathering and sometimes action amongst the royal families of the Federation. 2. A license is required after a five year internship, in which is possible to enter after completing a prior tertiary degree, *independent* schooling and apprenticeship. The quota for *independent* licenses is low. 3. Most *independents* have a non-military background, though this isn't mandatory, but they must complete one year's duty in an alternate defense force prior to acceptance. Most sectors have reciprocal exchange programs whereby *independent* students are permitted into off-world training programs. *New-Earth miniseries* [◀Return](#)

Independent, the: *Short for:* the Independent Goren Torren. (Now capitalized as Independent) *New-Earth miniseries*

Instructor: A Boguard high field rank. It's below Guard Instructor, but above Officer. *New-Earth miniseries*

Ing-Lysh: The English language, as pronounced in the far-Outer-Worlds, after exodus from Earth. It is a phonetic language

pronounced as English, but written in Standard Galactic phonetic symbols. *Earth Syndrome miniseries*

Interceptor: 1. A winged space craft that can stay in space or enter atmospheres. It's the prime attack craft of the Federation.



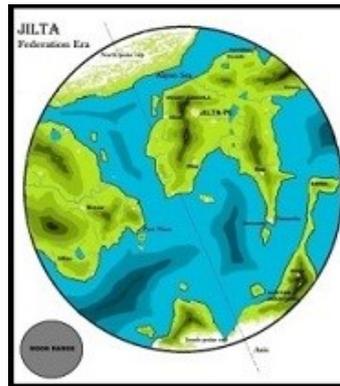
It carries atomic warheads on its rockets. Manufactured by various corporations, the most common is Fair Space Industries Inc. The interceptor was the fastest of all Federation military attack style vehicles.

2. There were many models of interceptors, depending on the region they were to be used in. Various ones were wide bodied, some narrower. Some had more or less rockets. The variance depended on the gravity and the expected atmosphere the craft was to encounter. *New-Earth miniseries* [◀Return](#)

Jaron: Born 985 BS in the north east Amazon of the village Manquin, of Sequetus 3. Married Sheril Brud, also of the Amazon, but in Yaltipia 1002 BS. They had one son, named Yandra. Jaron became Boguard Leader rank, in 1015 BS. On Greetonne village Jaron is known as the god Bailock. He married Anki, daughter of the Master Templar after assuming the Palboan Cordelloship, and had four children to her, two of which died at the hands of the Talkron shortly after their births. The two children of this marriage who survived him are Tubin, (son) and Akeala (daughter). *Juggernaut miniseries* [◀Return](#)

Jenny Wanten: Resident terrestrial anthropologist in Western Australia. Instrumental in assisting Independent Goren Torren in his *estimate* of Earth. Graduated University of Western Australia 2013. Deemed a Minor Temple of Sequetus 3. See the definition of *Temple*. *New-Earth miniseries*

Jilta: (Pronounced *Yilta* in English) Is the Royal Planet in the Hymondian (now Jilta) sector. It's the center of the sector and the residence of Lorde Hymondy III. Population half a billion.



Jilta is a watery planet with oceans over half its surface saturated, 11 continents, frozen polar regions, and some deserts.

Before the Hymondian Realm Jilta was a prominent hub planet of a small province of the CCP. *New-Earth miniseries* [◀Return](#)

Jilta P.C.: P.C. stands for Planet Center and is the capital city of the planet. Population 1.2 Million. *New-Earth Series*

Jilta P.P.C.; *Jilta* Prime Planetary Center, *Jilta PCC*, the inner center of Jilta PC, the capital city of the planet *Jilta*, where the government administrative offices are.



Jilta PC layout.

Population 210,000 (Note; to pronounce *Jilta*, it's necessary to pronounce the *J* as a *Y*, so the reading of *Jilta* is pronounced *Yilta* in Standard Jiltanian speech. This pronunciation is a local dialect of Standard Galactic.) . *New-Earth miniseries*

Joon, Eron and or Eros: A life-form occupying a bioclone body. Joon is a sub-race and are Talkron senior executives of the Triangulum Galaxy. Eron (Eros) Joon has lived consecutive lifetimes over the past 25,000 years with full recall of each life. *Joon* means *terror*, and *Eron* means *full*, and *Eros* means *often*, on the old dialect of the planet. Eros and Eron are the same life entity, being simply female or male presentations of their multi faceted bioclone. *Earth Syndrome miniseries*

Juggernaut: Any blinding idea for which people are prepared to sacrifice their lives forsaking all else. *Juggernaut miniseries*

Junta: A military – or political – group that by using force, have seized power. *New-Earth miniseries*

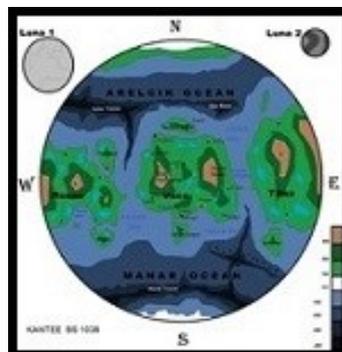
K, Ks, Ks: Kinopac, a thousand pacs, over a kilometer long. Also used to mean kinopacs per hour. *New-Earth miniseries* ◀[Return](#)

Kalanon (Kallon): Reluctant ally of Jilta. Kalanon was the Duchy of Kalanon, a relatively small sector. Its royal was the Duke of Kalanon. At the end of the Battle of Sequetus 3 he arrived in Sequetus to support Hymondy. *New-Earth miniseries*

Kalo: 1. Mild stimulant pick-me-up bean roasted and ground, that when mixed with hot water is a popular drink. 2. Very popular drink around Jilta. 3. A Jiltanian equivalent of coffee. 4. *Kalo* is from the underground root, a legume, of the *kalo* tree. The “beans” are roasted and ground. Depending on the soil conditions, the taste and aroma may change, but also the ratio of ‘bean” to root ratio depends on the stimulant effect. Kalo beans can also be eaten whole, similar to Earth peanuts, which are also a legume. 5. Kalo as a drink can be taken black, or mixed with creamer, sweetener added, or mixed with alcohol. It can be put into cakes. 6. The kalo industry was once a prime industry on Jilta, ranking only second behind learning. 7. Tradition has it that the kalo tree was a gift from the head god Zaltro, to his son. 8. It’s said on Jilta that a drink of kalo a day, leads to good health and long life. *New-Earth miniseries*

Kangas Squad: Crack intelligence squad, of the Cordukes trained to do almost anything. One thousand elite persons. Operating out of Jilta, only. They take a special oath. *Juggernaut miniseries* ◀[Return](#)

Kantee Planet: Kantee planet. The remnant of the Kantee Sector before it was taken over by Palbo, as the ruling planet of the system. Kantee is the old capital of the system where the royals originated. *Juggernaut Series.* ◀[Return](#)



Kantee Sector: 1 One of the inner sectors of the Galaxy. Home of the royal bloodline and separate race known as Royals, who provided

the push to form the Federation. While the Royal race didn't seek a dominant role in the Santonia Galaxy, they were forced to rule it – benignly – or suffer the consequences of being overwhelmed by increasing wars and skirmishes of neighboring races of the Confederacy. *New-Earth miniseries*



Kanut: Southern Continent of Palbo. Named after the explorer, Kelmet Kanut. It's the mining continent of Palbo. *Juggernaut miniseries*

Karakas: 1. A planet in the Outer World province of Belamore. In the Hymondian Sector, and in from the Penek Sector, its nearest neighbor. *New-Earth miniseries*

Karavat: A city on Orbat where ships are designed, and parts made. The city boasts over a million people, devoted to the production of defense weaponry, and electronics systems. *Earth Syndrome miniseries.*

Karo, Felice. Pleiadian daughter of the Governor General of the *Karo Series* of the Pleiades.

Later, became Boguard and captain of the Boguard during the Battle for Centrecom, and battle of Palbo, where she excelled. She transmuted when she rehabilitated her otherwise lost abilities when training as Boguard. Said to be the duality of Goren Torren and just as important.

She is deemed and titled as one of the Temples of Sequetus 3. (See the definition of *Temple*.) *New-Earth miniseries*

Karo, Series: A series of 27 planets within the Pleiades, otherwise unknown to the Federation or the CCP. It has five of its 27 planets habitable, including those it's terra-forming.

There are two races, the original Aaron, otherwise known as Boguard, on Yaltipia, and the Pleiadians, who arrived, after fleeing Earth in their long forgotten history, and who set up a new life, on Orbat. *New-Earth miniseries*

Kelvin: (*Terrestrial*) Temperature measured in the same as degrees Celsius, but where absolute zero, where there is no temperature at all, is zero on the Kelvin scale.

0° Kelvin = -273.15° Celsius *New-Earth miniseries*

Keote, Ardan: Ardan Keote was a boyfriend of Chelo Bade, a mining engineer, 278 years old, graduated Academia Gansol with honors. Works for Geodeck Att. El mining, Jilta. *Juggernaut miniseries*

Kick-bucket: 1. A mildly disrespectful term, given to ordinary crew drifters on Palboan ships. *Juggernaut Series* 2. The term for deckhands, on Palboan seas. It simply comes from the image that when one is upset, he can always go and kick the bucket, sitting outside the door. Originally used in the Palboan movie, *Sultry Seas* made BS 876. *Juggernaut miniseries*

Kildon, Canning Captain: Fleet captain of the Talkron lead cruiser fleet, that failed, off of Sandrist. He was from Palbo PC, and 398 years old at the time of Sandrist. Married twice, with three children. *Juggernaut Series*

Kinopac: 1. It's exactly 1030.91 Meters. 2. A thousand pacs. Kinopacs is abbreviated to Ks. 3. K, slang meaning kinopac or kinopac per hour. *New-Earth miniseries*

Kintecs Province: A former industrial and technological planet famous for its intelligent computers before the Medallian Rebellion. It's now in the Hymondian Sector. *New-Earth miniseries*

Kol: Boguard who traveled with Ardan to Mortifor. 569 years old. Highly distinguished. *Juggernaut miniseries*

Kul: A transport beast known for its cussedness. It can carry the weight of twenty men, over rocky ground. *New-Earth miniseries*

Kuro: 1. Kuro is a black feelup from Mars, its species preserved in the pyramid at Cydonia. 2. She is a Martian black feelup, befriended by Akeala and Jaron. *Feelups* can be domesticated. 3. (Terrestrial) In means *black* in Japanese. *Earth Syndrome miniseries* ◀*Return*

Kwankindo: The martial art of unarmed combat. Taught in most military schools in Jiltanian Out Worlds. *New-Earth miniseries*

Kwot, Aka: Wife of Garth Kwot, sentenced to life service, to the state, for a vestige-crime, and was last officially seen on the planet *Galmo*, a *Far Colony* of Maluka. *Earth Syndrome Series*

Kwot, Garth: Janitor of the Karika Building of Maluka PPC. (Karika meaning beautiful place in indigenous Malukan) He later became a leader of the Malukan Resistance. Married to Aka Ringo (Kwot) and had three daughters Ano, Kela and Beto Kwot. *Earth Syndrome miniseries*

Laf-Laffa: A moth found the caves of Yaltipia. Its wings measured three hand widths across and were composed of bright blues, greens,

and crimson against a black background. The male has a yellow and orange strip running down its back. Related to the Lallow. It lives as a moth for 3 weeks. *Earth Syndrome Series* ◀[Return](#)

Lallow: - The word comes from the minute sound of its wings, Lal-loh. The lallow can live two years, and adopt the colors of various fungi for repelling enemies or attracting mates. They are a sign of good fortune and cherished by the Aaron. Many Aaron cultivate small sections outside their homes certain fungi the lallow feed upon, to attract them. The local lore says that while the lallow reside in the labyrinth of caves below Yaltipia, so can the Aaron. *Templar miniseries*

Lanis, Lyn, Midshipman: Junior officer aboard the Destroyer Yalo. 20 years old, from Sandrist. *Earth Syndrome Miniseries*

Last Battle, The: *(Also see Final Battle)* This was the last stand by the Federation Alliance against the Far Federation. There were no other battles after this. The Alliance totally fell at this point. Twenty-three ships were destroyed in this battle, and it was the first time the Alliance had confronted the enemy face on. *New-Earth miniseries*

Leader: Boguard field rank below *Officer* and above *Boguard*. See *Boguard rank*. *New-Earth miniseries*

Letone: *(Historical information only)* A Guard Instructor of the Boguard, Commander of the Boguard. He was assigned to Lorde Hymondy III of Jilta. He is seen below in the Wanted Poster. He died (presumed) in BS 27 when *Home* was raided by Earth intelligence agencies.

He was born on Yaltipia, age unknown. He was in charge of security at ACI under Goren Torren in California, Earth. He was also in charge of the mission that captured Anderson from the Wright Patterson Air base and brought back the dead alien Tog from the crash retrieval.

He was loyal and believed in the freedom of Sequetus 3 to maintain its own sovereignty without interference by external forces. A statue was erected in his honor in Los Angeles. He never married, no offspring known.

Deemed by the Templars as a Temple of Sequetus 3. *New-Earth miniseries* ◀[Return](#)

Life-force: *((Terrestrial)* That spiritual singular existence that gives energy to a living organism and which does its computing and decision making. *New-Earth miniseries* ◀[Return](#)

Life suit: A pressurized, helmeted space suit. *Also lifesuit*. The suit can be worn in space with no atmospheres, toxic atmospheres and even atmospheres such as Venus, which has sulfuric acid clouds. The same suit can be worn underwater and is good to 180 pacs. Made by many manufacturers on many planets. *New-Earth Series*



Lift: (*Terrestrial*) Elevator. The terms are interchangeable. Lift is more English and elevator is more American. *New-Earth miniseries*

Local Group: 54 galaxies that are united through gravitational pull on each other, of which the Milky Way is a part. There are 3 spiral galaxies in the Local Group, being: The Milky Way, Andromeda Galaxy and the Triangulum Galaxy. The other galaxies are smaller dwarf and barrel galaxies. See the map. *Earth Syndrome miniseries* ◀[Return](#)

Long-lifers: 1. A slang term meaning someone who would normally live a long-life, as distinct to some planets, which produce short-life humanoids. 2. A long-life is 250 standard years or more. Short life is less those 250 standard years. 3. See *Genesis* for a list of prior long-lifers of Sequetus 3. *New-Earth miniseries* ◀[Return](#)

Lorde: 1. Lorde, meaning a title of trust, and honor, used by royalty and high ranking religious officials of the Federation. 2. (*Terrestrial*) Old English 1200 – 1300 The spelling of lord was lorde, along with other spellings in England at that time. From *Hlaford* means *bread-keeper*. *Juggernaut miniseries* ◀[Return](#)

Lotta: A flesh eating predator from the mountains of Jilta. Protected species. The most similar mammal on *Sequetus 3* would be the Bengal tiger in size and habitat. *New-Earth miniseries*

Lunar Management (Inc): The Corporation that looks after the management, of the lunar bases, on the moons around Maluka. They have a contract, that's renegotiated every seventy-five years. Their job is to manage, not build, the installations. They are in charge of the mental and physical well-being of their employees, and ensure the bases function, according to their memorandums of operation manuals. The staff aren't military, but civilian technicians. *Earth Syndrome miniseries*

Macro Curr: 1. Boguard who works under Jilta within the tunnels and befriends Ardan. Macro Curr seems different and more able than other Boguard. He then is sent on mission to bring Akeala to Yaltipia, and then to unite her and Lorde Jaron on Sandrist. 2. Curr means *above men*. The word Macro is a word from a local old Yaltipian dialect for *can't be equaled or beaten*. *Juggernaut miniseries*

Magi, The: From *The Early Works*, one who has redeemed his natural inherent abilities of life, who will lead the Galaxy away from a hidden tyranny. Goren Torren became the Magi of the Early Works. *New-Earth miniseries*

Magi: (*Terrestrial*) 1. The fourth century BC the Greeks saw the magi as being associated with the Zoroastrian religion of Persia and the term became synonymous with practitioners of magic, astrology, and higher knowledge. The Gospel of Mathew refers to magi being the *wise men of the east*. The number three (three wise men) was added perhaps a thousand years later to the English version. 2. The Old Chinese word for magician, wizard, is *m'ag*, coming from *magi*. The Old Chinese symbol for this is the following cross: (A cross with serifs: 卐) The point being is that the term has crossed from China to the far West and generally means people who have wisdom and who can perform real magic. 3. The term illusionist, or one who performs tricks, to make people believe the magician is performing a real feat came during the Hellenistic period of Greece, when the term magician was applied by skeptic thinkers. This term survives today in the English words magic and magician. *New-Earth miniseries*

Magnaplate: *n.* The flexible plate threads that are electrically locked into polynylop. When woven into nylop and charged, the impregnated nylop adds dramatic strength and endurance to the wearer. *v.* magnoplatting. *New-Earth miniseries*

Magnoclamps: ® Clamps which hold vehicles in space stationary to each other, and lock them together. They are used particularly on interceptors when they dock for refueling and need a quick turnaround. Magnoclamps are made by Standard Solid Industries, of planet Peel. *New-Earth miniseries*

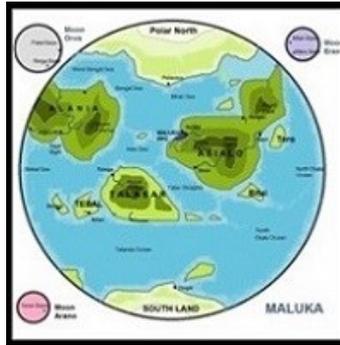
Magnopolop: A non metallic resilient compound that has no magnetic properties. *New-Earth miniseries*

Magnotube: High speed rail, that travels a top speed 500 to 780 Ks, per hour. The trains at these speeds are held down on the track magnetically, but also held off the rail; magnetically. They are faster and more efficient than flight. *New-Earth miniseries*

Makka, Roddy: Corduke operative, in the southern seas of Palbo. 138 years old, origin Palboan. *Juggernaut miniseries*

Maluka, Lorde: A Royal Lorde who rules the Malukan sector, originally from the Kantee Sector. *New-Earth Series*

Maluka, also Maluku: 1. The main central and Royal Planet of the Malukan Sector. Famous for its industrial products, and engineering skills. The Malukan sector was once larger than it's now and was the sector, in which Sequetus was. *New-Earth miniseries* [◀Return](#)



2. The planet has gravity 0.97, oxygen 12%. It has a one-world government, self-proclaimed as benign. The Malukan Series of planets has three livable planets. Maluka is the central hub and the remnants of the old Malukan Empire, prior to the Battle for Sequetus

3. *Earth Syndrome Series*

Mangow Plant: A common plant around Tors. Often the pronouncing of the word *mangow plant* is used a unit of time on Tors. The plant is used a source of green food, clothing, timber.. *Juggernaut miniseries*

Man-O-War: The Boguard warship, which works in harmony with its crew, as though the ship itself was a living life-force in its own right. It works on thought rather than mechanical operation. The man-o-war varies in size up to a hundred crew, and can be as small as twelve crew. *Templar miniseries* [◀Return](#)

Markoni, Leader: *Pronounced Mar-ko-nee*, Male, member of the Boguard Fronts. He is the Boguard partner of Maroen. He is 198 standard years old, has 23 missions, 7 citations-for-courage. *Earth Syndrome miniseries*



Marinta Clay: Cordello of Jilta and head of the Corduke network BS 10052 - 62. Short-lifer, aged 54. *Juggernaut miniseries*

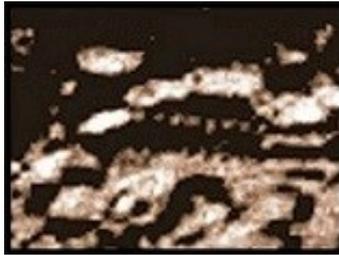
Maroen: Female Boguard Instructor: *Pronounced Mar-o-en.* Boguard Front Instructor, assigned to mission Maluka. Aged 173 standard years. Born on Yaltipia. Her service record includes: 17 missions, and 11 citations-of-courage. *Earth Syndrome miniseries*



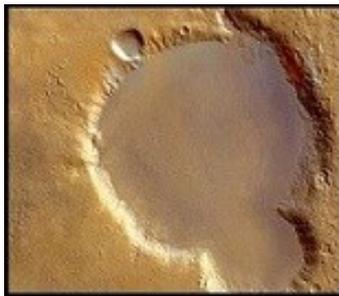
Mars: (*Terrestrial*) Mars has a history, of being thought to have an alternative civilization, to Earth. Today, there are many who would argue that the planet is less of an enigma, than it once was.



However, with the advent of the Internet, there is perhaps even more mystery. There are reported buildings found on Mars. Some are hoaxes, yet some are worth a close look at. Above and below, are photos from scans over the planet. Below, is a blown up section of above.



Today, with high-resolution photography, and with Google Mars, new data is being discovered, adding to the controversy.



The picture above: reported from Google Mars, and shows a crater that seems deep with water. The larger picture (see notes at back) shows the waterline, the water draining down into the crater. Even the spill from the smaller crater above it, can be seen draining downwards. See notes. *The Earth Syndrome miniseries* [◀Return](#)

Mars Base: The scientific expedition base on Mars, set up by the Federation, on Sequetus 4, in the Cydonia region. Its job is to monitor the Sequetus Series, for Scientific purposes. *New-Earth miniseries*

Marshal: The senior military rank in IFFCo. The rank of Marshal in order downwards is.

Defense Marshal - five stars, Ranking Marshal - four stars, Reserve Marshal – three, Marshal - two and one stars. *New-Earth miniseries*

Masters: The self-proclaimed creators of life such as Togs, beyond the portal. *New Earth Series* [◀Return](#)

Master Templar: 1. The ecclesiastic head of the Templar movement. He was elected for life. The elected position had been male dominated since the movement began, but no rule to enforce so. The position is decided upon by a vote, by the Cordellos. *Templar miniseries* 2. Master Templar Elysis Morander is the former name, of the Master Templar of Jilta. *Earth Syndrome Series* [◀Return](#)

Martone: Boguard on Jilta, serving in the Royal Palace, 1043 BS. *Juggernaut miniseries*

Matherson, Wolly: Sociologist from Jilta at the beginning of Federation.

Matherson Hypotheses: 1. A social philosophy that planet civilizations will self-destruct to war unless intervened, and under what circumstances they do so. 2. The longer the life span of a race of humanoids, the faster it evolves culturally. Simply put, races that live longer gain more knowledge in a lifetime, have a greater expectancy of life ambitions, and so achieve more in a lifetime; thus long living races speed up cultural evolution. [◀Return](#)

Matow: Planet previously known for its industrious work ethic, and manufacturer of galactic ships on its three moons, prior to its demise at the hands of the Patuans. *New-Earth miniseries*

Meedle: 1. A drink often served in the Malukan sector. It's distilled from barley and mixed with a cinnamon and pepper derivatives. It's served warm to hot, and highly alcoholic. 2. On Sleebo meedle is drunk extensively, easily made, and there are great competitions for who can produce the best. *Templar miniseries*

Megalin: Four-year-old girl, of the Amazon Paqet tribe, gifted with a natural spiritual ability. Daughter of Palin and Turan. *Earth Syndrome miniseries*

Mepat: (Pronounced: Mee-pat) Captain of the Boguard stationed at Jilta. His Excellency High Commander of the Boguard. See also the Great Manapat. He was deemed a Temple of Sequetus 3. See the definition of Temple. *New-Earth miniseries*

Merron City: On Palbo, a powerful city, that built cruisers and was the final manufacturing place of Warp drives. Population of 2.8 million. It was laid waste by Felice Karo, during the intervention of Sequetus 3. Getting Merron running again gave power to the Bank and Mirak did this for 150 years before being elected to the Board of the Bank. After 45 years on the Board was elected to the Boards chief executive and administrator. *Templar miniseries*

Michael: 1. The largest and strongest assistant life form from the life-universe, and from the other side of the physical-universe, who had been assisting people on Earth, over three thousand years. 2. Another name for Amanda while he is on Earth appearing, as a life-form. *Earth Syndrome Series*

Microwave bluster: A wave device, working on broad matter theory, which sends out a microwaves, which can be tuned to any known element, and through oscillating the broadmatter between atoms and molecules, it gets those molecules to drop their bonds and collapse in towards each other. For example, if the microwave bluster was tuned to iron, which is a metallic lattice, then that lattice that holds iron together, and gives iron its strength, breaks down and the iron in the path of a microwave bluster beam, becomes no stronger than chalk.

Turned on a building, from above, an entire building can be made into rubble, and free fall into its own footprint. Technically, this works on broadmatter, which is the unobservable particle that space is full of, that holds atoms and molecules apart. Broadmatter is harmonized by atoms nearby, and in turn, holds those atoms apart and gives the element its strength and gravity properties, as well as preventing the molecules from falling in on each other. Once the broadmatter is polarized, for that specific element, say iron, then iron loses the property of holding each iron molecule in its metallic lattice. Iron then collapses under any strain. The blusters can be tuned to any element, or elements. So; all particles in the bluster's path can reach the polarizing moment at exactly the same time. For example, in a building, all the iron and steel, in the beams, girders, columns, and the reinforcing in the concrete, will give way at the same precise moment. The building then collapses in a cloud of dust within its own footprint, just as in a controlled demolition. If the bluster is tuned to iron and calcium carbonate, which are the main elements in concrete, then a *superrise* can be turned to dust in a few seconds after twenty minutes of polarizing. The blusters draw their power from space itself, or the broadmatter within space. Space has energy, and isn't an absolute zero vacuum, but a mass of small particles that glue the universe together. They measure a couple of degrees warmer than absolute zero. It's this energy of free space, unlimited, that the bluster draws upon. *Earth Syndrome miniseries*

Milky Way: (*Terrestrial*) This is the name of the galaxy of which the Earth is part. It's referred to as *milky*, as that was what it appeared like when discovered. The rotation of the *Milky Way* is about 200 million years. There are 200 – 400 million stars. It's a spiral galaxy. Our Solar System is 27,000 light years, from the center of the galaxy. It moves in relation to other galaxies at 600 km per second. The oldest known star in the galaxy is 13.2 billion years old, the same age as the said physical universe. The *Milky Way* is surrounded by smaller satellite galaxies, as is its equivalent neighbor, the Andromeda Galaxy. The word for *milky way* in Greek, is *galaxy*. *Earth Syndrome miniseries* [◀Return](#)

Mind-call: A call mentally from one to another or to all. A Boguard term. *Templar miniseries*

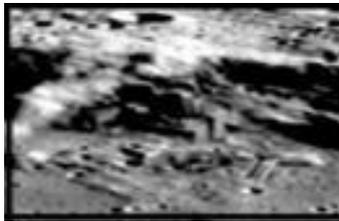
Mind-keeping: Either through drugs, hypnosis or both, a controller can control another mind, so that it will do only the controller's bidding. This is called mindkeeping. *Juggernaut miniseries*

Mind Register: A device used to measure thought waves. It worked around the fact that that force deflected energies directed at a living force, and this deflection could be detected electronically. The deflection changes, as the person thinks of positive to non positive thoughts, such as fear and anger. *New-Earth miniseries*

Minor Cordello: A Cordello, representing a Minor Temple, such as the Minor Temple of Wanten, who represents Kalanon. *Templar miniseries*

Mirak, Brandon: Head of the Imperial Federation Warp Drive Bank, the chief administrator, and once elected by the Bank Board, he has a ten year term of office. Already having being elected as President of Merron City – population 2.8 million, got him onto the board of the Bank. *Templar miniseries* ◀[Return](#)

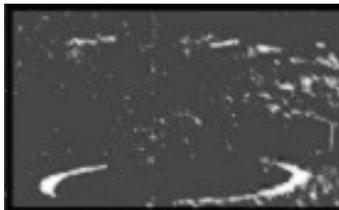
Moon: (*Terrestrial*) 1. The Moon is 356,410 km from the Earth at its closest point. It has a diameter of 3,473 km and has a surface gravity of one sixth of Earth with a comparative mass of only one to eighty-one.



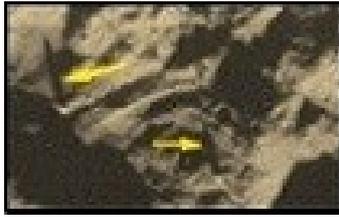
The difference between the comparative mass of Earth and the relative gravity is of unanswerd interest. Obviously, the mass of the moon is very unusual, compared to the volume; so the gravity of the moon isn't in line, with its mass.



Here: are photographs of the far side of the moon that have sparked comment In the book *Alien Agenda*, by Jim Marrs. Evidence is that the moon is much older than the Earth. Marrs cites evidence, that the moon is hollow, and that it was placed around the Earth 12,000 years ago. The far side of the moon, is constantly facing away from Earth.



This photo comes from Apollo 8. Below are the needles, now famous.



Earth Syndrome miniseries

Moon 2: The identification label name given to the second moon, placed around Sequetus 3 (Earth). The moon was a third the size of the original moon of Earth. It rotates at the same exact speed as the first moon, but is three times the distance out from Earth. Analysis gave the origin of this moon as most likely from Saturn. *Earth Syndrome miniseries*

Morander Scott: From Taborack planet, short-lifer, and follower of the *New World Doctrine*. Son of Betty Murry and Stewart Scott. *Juggernaut miniseries*

Mortifor: The second station-city to be built. Three thousand years old. Built in space. Had over 150,000 inhabitants. *Juggernaut miniseries*

Mount Drapper: A mystical mountain in the Kendal Ranges of Sleebo. It's 18,000 pacs above sea level. It's permanently covered with snow, and its peak is weeks away from the nearest village, by foot. It's one of the remotest parts of the planet. *Templar miniseries*

Muron: The Apple of Earth was exported to many planets immediately after intervention. It was traded extensively by Muron Enterprises. The apple became known as the Muron. Unlike many other foods in the Federation, apples, or murons, were not a trademarked or licensed food, owned by any one person or group. It was known as free-food. *Earth Syndrome miniseries*.

New Age: The New-Age of Palbo, or Empire II, as some called it, then. It was a new reign of Palbo, over the other worlds. Mirac first used the term in a speech, to a crowd before he received his first programming. It was one of his last original thoughts. *Templar miniseries*

New Orbat, City: A military city on Orbat, totally set for defending the Pleiades. Population 1.3 million, located around Aconan Bay. *Earth Syndrome miniseries*

New World Doctrine: A set of principals adopted by Templars who had forsaken the old Federation as corrupt and departed from the original ways set forth, by Goren Torren of Sequetus. They believe the Temple to be the work of John Anderson, and not Goren Torren. The *New World Doctrine* focuses on the recorded lectures and what Torren, not the Temple, wrote. *Templar miniseries*

Niloglass: A synthetic, toughened, but very thin glass. Originally developed by Niloglass Industries of Jilta, but now made by many manufacturers. No longer trademarked. *Juggernaut miniseries*

Nylop: 1. A tough material That's used to create fabric, especially for use in military clothing and upholstery in galactic craft. 2. A synthetic material of Confederacy origin, easily molded, resilient to tear, but pliable. Often used in the manufacture of garments. *New-Earth miniseries*

Off planet: 1. The term used to mean leaving or being away from the planet. 2. Leaving to go into space, or to another world. *New-Earth miniseries*

Offplanet: Meaning not from the planet that one is on, from another place, off from this planet. "*Tomorrow, I go offplanet, for my holiday.*" *New-Earth miniseries*

Off-worlds: A term used in the Karo Series, to refer to the habitable worlds, beyond Orbat and Yaltipia. *New-Earth miniseries*

Omm: The leader of Talkron for the Palbo region and sector. Over 500 years Standard Years old. *Juggernaut miniseries*

Ommandah: There were three races, on a rim planet, which had unique abilities. The first one was the *Ommandah*, the second was the Aaron, and the third was the Talkron. The *Federation planet Palbo persecuted the Ommandah*, after it learned their whereabouts. They vanished. The whereabouts of the rim planet was forgotten, possibly covered up, by the Aaron. *Juggernaut miniseries*

On planet, on-planet, and onplanet: The term used to mean going onto the planet from out in space or another world. "*I'm going on-planet from the cruiser.*" *New-Earth miniseries*

Orbat: The chief planet in the *Karo Series* in the *Pleiades*. Standard gravity: 0.97, Water 68% of its surface, 267 million kpac from its solus. One of a binary pair of planets. *New-Earth miniseries* ◀[Return](#)

Oros Moon: The second largest Malukan moon. 1200 Ks diameter. It had three major bases, but only for surveillance and tracking. This moon has no known resources. Population less than 2,000. *Earth Syndrome miniseries*.

Othersider: A term given by Man-o-Wars to those beings that are working with the Talkron. Also see the term volunteer in this instance. Also refer to renegade *Angalian*. *Earth Syndrome miniseries*. ◀[Return](#)

Out synchronization, or out-of-sync: The term applies to the mechanism of misalignment, of sub atomic particles and time, when the Warp Drive fields engage. *New-Earth miniseries*

Out-Worlds of Jilta: The Out-Worlds of Jilta, also known as the Out-Worlds, are those worlds in the Jiltanian sector that were never truly conquered by the Federation, but which by treaty agreed to fall under it. *New-Earth miniseries.*

Outer Colonies: The Outer Colonies of Maluka, are planets, with harsh conditions, where rebels were sent, when caught, who needed less supervision, but where the planet conditions kill those who stray far from the colony bases. These colonies are hard, and most inmates die there at early ages. There are four such planets, bordering with the sector of Siltonia. *Earth Syndrome miniseries.*

Outer-Worlds: These aren't to be confused with the out-worlds of Jilta, those small regions lying on the outer part of the Jilta sector. The Outer Worlds on the other hand are those worlds that fall outside of the Federation of the long-lifers. The outer-worlds were never inhabited, until the Temple or House of Torren pushed humanity out there beyond the earlier Federation limits. *Juggernaut miniseries*

Overgrowner: The term given to the Angelians who were willingly working for the Talkron. Another word for volunteer ship of the Talkron. *Earth Syndrome miniseries*

Ovid: 43 BC – AD 17 Roman poet: his full name is *Publius Ovidius Naso*. He is noted for his love poems, as the *Amaores*; his series of tales of mythological, legendary, and historical figures. *Earth Syndrome miniseries*

Pac: 1. Officially 1.03091 Meters (*Terrestrial*). 2. A length of standard measurement used throughout the Federation. 3. One pace or step. *New-Earth miniseries* [◀Return](#)

Palace Trust: A deed of trust given to the Boguard, by Lorde Hymondy III of Jilta, to care for the Royal Palace, and its occupants, until he returns, which he vowed he would. The trust was given 800 years before Battle for Sequetus 3. *Templar miniseries*

Palace Centrum: This is the central headquarters of Malukan Intelligence. It was once the Royal Palace, but was renamed when the Malukan Sector intelligence community took it over. It takes up a square kinopac of space, including the grounds, old palace, and gardens. *Earth Syndrome miniseries*

Palbo: In the Kantee Sector, the planet rose to prominence, due to it being the home and headquarters for the Warp Drive Bank. 38% water, not counting another 23% of frozen water caps. 12 continents, but with one supercontinent at the northern polar region. There are three native races on Palbo. Three moons, gravity 1.23. Oxygen 23%, nitrogen 75%. *Templar miniseries* [◀Return](#)

Penomb: Wife of Garnow, daughter of Tinra and Moor, of the village Greetonne, Tors. Penomb is a long-lifer, of 53 years of age. *Juggernaut miniseries*

Permanent Status: When a law is submitted and approved it's provisional, but it's put into effect straight away. After a predetermined number of years of testing the law, it goes before the Sortel again and gets ratified as a permanent law. To revert the law after that, it needed a new law be provisional and so on. *Templar miniseries*

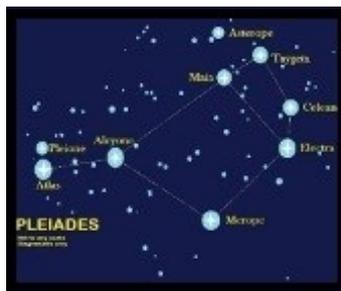
Pilik: A thin *rim sector*, between the old Federation worlds and the Outer-Worlds. *New-Earth miniseries*

Pixiis: Official name is pixiis-agimius, (biotynes) the parasite that exists on southern Sleebo that was used on Rambus and other planets, to destroy populations. *Templar miniseries*

Planet Gega Computer: A computer That's so large, that it can draw on sister components, a planet away, or even a system away. It can run a planet and on some planets, it does. They are non-intelligent. To be most effective, there should be at least many such computers, on a planet. *Juggernaut miniseries*

Plant: Someone planted amongst a group to spy on them. "A plant that high amongst us?" An infiltrator, a spy, put there to steal, and pass on confidential data. *New-Earth miniseries*

Pleiades: (*Terrestrial*) 1. Star cluster known as the Pleiades, or Messier object 45 – M45 – or the Seven Sisters.



2. A cluster with seven stars known as the seven sisters containing middle aged B type stars – hot blue - in the constellation of Taurus. They were formed around 100 million years ago. The stars are 440 light-years away and about 48 light-years across. There are around 1,000 stars.

3. The name Pleiades comes from Greek mythology and the names of the seven sisters are the seven sisters from Greek mythology.

4. The Pleiades are reportedly referred to in the following ancient cultures: Maori, Australian Aboriginal, Persian, Chinese, Japanese,

Mayan, Aztec, Sioux and Cherokee, Babylonian, Hindu (six mothers of war), Revelations 3:1, and perhaps is the Star of Najm referred to in the Quran. *New-Earth miniseries* [◀Return](#)

Pleiades: 1. There are three star systems with inhabited planets known by the Federation. They are: Thora, Lordal and Quintex, with about ten million people on each. 2. There is the Karo Series, a system with several occupied planets. When someone in this story is referring to the Pleiades as a civilization they are usually referring to these coming from the Karo system. 3. A relatively young set of stars in the Galaxy. *New-Earth miniseries*

Polynylop: 1. A fabric made from twisted metal thread that when intertwined with nylop produces a material that can be used to cover spacecraft skins, space suits, boots etc. It's extremely strong, and rigid, and durable, depending on the ratio of nylop to the metal thread. Its strength varies, depending on the metal used. Polynylop is watertight to over 150 pacs, and airtight in space. 2. *Polynylop 0* can be used in space suits. *Polynylop 9* can be used in wear as desert clothing. The graded number represents how tight the thread is woven and its strength. Polynylop rope and twine, is the recommended material for tying down and securing loose objects in Federation craft. *New-Earth miniseries*

Powerdown boots: The boots use magnetism to give traction. They are a technology based on Broadmatter Theory, where the broadmatter gives the atoms and molecules their binding graviton attraction. The boots incite the broadmatter in the boots to cling to the molecules of the surface, that they are walking upon. Invented by Paramor Industries, Kallon. *New-Earth miniseries.*

Profood: They are self heating packs of food. This is the Federation equivalent of junk food, extensively used by outspacers, but high in protein and nutrient value. *New-Earth miniseries*

Projection-Master: A navigator of the Corduke's ship. He would have the slight ability to project himself into the future to being in time to see events slightly ahead. *Juggernaut miniseries*

Proposhield: An electronic shield usually in the front of the ship that negates and or deflects laser fire. (*See the Broadmatter Theory Addendum for more working data.*) It operates differently to that of an Acron Shield. *New Earth miniseries*

Protector, of the Temple: The up righteous person, who has the sole charge of protecting the Temple, on his planet or area or region or even sector. It isn't a solely ecclesiastic position, but rather, part ecclesiastic and part management. Jaron was the first *Protector of the Temple* of the Palbo Empire, spanning many sectors. He was ideally suited, being a short-lifer, and being born on Earth, the holy planet, it gave him a position, within the Temple as being more senior, than the highest of other positions, within the Temple. Jaron's

marriage to Anki, the daughter of the Master Templar, united the Palboan Temples, to those of Jilta. *Juggernaut miniseries*

Psycho-surgeon: Professionals from Earth who were seconded to Palbo, after Earth was introduced to the galactic civilizations, to operate of malcontents and those who would oppose the Warp Drive Bank's rule. They introduced surgical implants, for new-born infants, the size of a grain of sand, implanted in the brain through the soft skulls of the new-born, to ensure future compliance as the child grew older. They later changed the name of their profession to the term *psychrons*, however the profession divided into two schools of activity. The psychrons dealt with purely the mind and non-intrusive methods of implanting, while psycho-surgeons dealt with manipulating the body to change behavior. *Templar miniseries*

Psychotronic mines: The mines go into Warp Drive automatically and send out millions of signals in millions of time slots. If any return, a signal is then plotted. If there are any craft in the same time instant as the mine then it's registered. If it can be plotted, with subsequent plots, as well then the craft can be intercepted and mined and destroyed. *Time-mining* it's called. *Juggernaut miniseries*

Psychronics: The science of altering a person's behavior by removing their choice and transferring the choice of behavior to another external to the subject. Outlawed in most civilized countries, popular on Earth and taught in most tertiary schools of study.

Psychrat-chamber: 1. A four-pac chamber, which, when a person is placed into it, head first, it wraps itself around the person, applies a certain amount of pain and numbing sensation by the use of alternating currents to the whole body. At the same time the person is fed imagery through the eyes, to create an entire new memory for the person. Psychrons and psycho-surgeons do it. 2. Through drugging and hypnotically instructing the patient has to keep his eyes open and by projecting into the patient's eyes pictures and movies, along with a verbal sound track of the logic of what is happening and of why and what the patient is to think, the patient can be made to take up new causes, fight previous alliances and so on. A complete artificial memory can be induced, into the patient as real as any he had lived during his lifetime. *Templar miniseries*

Psychrons: A branch of physicians dealing in series-deprogramming, who originally came from Earth in 89 BS. They were shipped to Palbo from Earth to work with the Warp Drive Bank re-instate its control over the population, which had been liberated from the Bank by the Boguard and Felice Karo after BS 35

Psychrons are the control-fathers that the Masters on Six Worlds claim to have come from, and thereby linking their heredity line to the mind controllers of Earth from the 20th and 21st Century. Psychrons is another term for psycho-surgeons. *Templar miniseries*

Purge, The: Referring to the round up of the psychrons, by the populace of Palbo and beyond, after the fall of Brandon Mirac. Many psychrons and psycho-surgeons were summarily, executed. Some were interned, and some shipped to far away unpopulated world across the galaxy. The purge was unable to be controlled, and was a natural phenomenon of those, who has been mentally programmed, when they come out of the program to find what had happened to them. *Juggernaut miniseries*

Quantum Drive: The sub-light method of travel during the Confederacy era of the Galaxy. Federation Warp Drives outdated the technology. *New-Earth miniseries* ◀[Return](#)

Quiet-talk: The term used by four year old Mathew Wanten, to describe the concept of thought communication. *New-Earth miniseries*

Rambus: An Outer World planet discovered 789 BS. It has .96 standard Gravity. It's mostly desert with huge lakes and weeds. There are some mountains, and in the colder area is snow on the mountains by the lakes. There is some sparse vegetation near the lakes. Oxygen is produced by the various plant growth, beneath the water of the lakes. Bauxite extraction is its primary industry. Its population was destroyed by the pirates. Rambus became a symbol to the Temple over later years, to never give up fighting back. *Templar miniseries* ◀[Return](#)

Randolf, Imer: Captain of the IP Destroyer Ikerus. Long-lifer, son of Sari Nik and Manon Imer of Palbo CC. Has two children from a second bonding. *Juggernaut miniseries*.

Rangercraft: ® 1. A small spacecraft, manufactured by Rangercraft Industries Inc. of Jilta. The *Rangercraft 1,2* and 3 models are sought after especially by mining enterprises, as they are economical, sturdy, and have excellent navigation systems. *New-Earth miniseries*

Rapid gunneries: Guns that fire over three thousand rounds of particle fire from space craft per second. *Rapid gunneries* work in space only, as they are generally inoperable on planets due to their excessive heat generation. *New-Earth miniseries*

Ratwalks: *Slang* Jiltanian term, for the moving pedestrian walkways, common in most central business districts. They move at 1 to 4 K, per hour. *Juggernaut miniseries*

Rebirthing Chamber: A small room, with transparent walls, and inside is an electronic bath, with a humanoid body, being grown, and in an electrostatic field. When a Talkron mission leaves, the personnel are hypnotically implanted, to remain in touch with a body, in such a bath. Each personnel have their own such body. (This body remains back at the base, whilst the personnel go on mission, with their regular body.) The rebirthing body is asked by a controller, what the person is doing on the mission, even though it may be

billions of Ks away. The body will tell the controller, anything it knows. By the same mechanism, the controller may give the person on mission, ideas and thoughts that aren't his own, but which he may then act upon. The personnel on mission are usually given the thought order, of not to be able to recall the rebirthing body. Most on mission are very unaware, that it exists. *Juggernaut miniseries*

Recount coils: The coils used in broadmatter theory to bring about WDS operations. They cause a unifying of the different physical fields to change time and space. *New-Earth miniseries*

Reduction: A pirate term for administering the *biotynes* - the insects that burrow into human beings, mammals and destroy human populations. The insects are safely managed, using large spheres, that are sent from space down to the inhabited regions on a planet. Reduction can take from week, or months, depending on the resilience of the population being attacked. *Templar miniseries*

Regeneration: ① A process that Royals underwent when returning to their home in Kantee Sector. 2. *Regeneration* is complete body rejuvenation. 3. *Regeneration* is technology administered by the Warp Drive Bank. *Regeneration* isn't permitted on non-royalty. *New-Earth miniseries*

Remote neural monitoring: (*Terrestrial*) If the reader wants to know more of this technology, look up RNM. It has been developed further, in response to the apparent terrorist threat. It's reportedly being used in the USA, UK, Spain, Germany and France. (See NOTES at back) *Earth Syndrome Series*

Religion: (*Terrestrial*) means simply the organized way to explain oneself, the universe and how one fits in the cosmos now, the past, and in the future. Often answering the age old questions of who am I, what am I, do I've a purpose, and what happens after death? *New-Earth miniseries* [◀Return](#)

Residence: The home residential name for Goren Torren's home on Jilta. It has now become the administrative center for the Houses of Torren of the Temples. *New-Earth miniseries*

Resurrection: The era after Earth had been introduced to the Federation, and the time when depopulation of Earth had been instigated, by the Warp Drive Bank by lifting off humanity in its billions to other worlds. It was seen as a time of healing of Sequetus 3 after it had been heavily polluted and ravaged by the short lived species of man on Earth. No one has records of those who survived the travels to new worlds or how many of those billions were lost in the ether worlds of warp drive space. The Templars kept the only true records for those they sponsored to arrive at the Outer Worlds. *Templar miniseries*

Rigrano: Fleet Commander serving the Palboan Fleet Command, originally born in Sleebo. Very highly decorated career officer, he saw service in Sequetus before being taken out of commission. 434 years old, son of Bubbo Brin and Dorin Rigrano of Dacal, North Sleebo. *Templar miniseries*

Rim sector: A sector on the rim of the galaxy, such as Timbor, Center and Maluka and so on. *New-Earth miniseries*

Royal Courtyard: The courtyard, is part of the Jilta Royal Palace. The gardens of the palace go back a thousand years, or more. They are reserved for use by the ruling royalty or rulers, from the palace. There are said to contain every variety of Jilta plant life, somewhere in the courtyard, which extends for three acres, including indoors. *New-Earth miniseries*

Royal Palace: The royal palace of Jilta predates the Federation and the Confederated Council of Planets. It's thousands, (perhaps seven) of years old dating back to the first one-world government of Jilta. It has three major building periods, consists of over 300 rooms, seven levels, including up to four levels underground in places. *New-Earth miniseries*

Royals: A tall humanoid race from the Kantee Sector of the Galaxy measuring up to 2.5 pacs tall. *Royals* as a race are olive complexioned, have stronger foreheads and cheek bones, and wide shoulders. Usually their hair is dark brown to black. They have a naturally high IQ. Prior to the development of W.D. *Royals* had no expansionist policies. *Royals* is sometimes capitalized – being a race, sometimes not. *New-Earth miniseries* ◀[Return](#)

Rytoen: 1. A flying or gliding animal, with a loud frightening scream, said to be carnivorous. It lives 185 years, and grows to about four meters long. 2. It could be said to be similar to a dragon in Earth folk lore. 3. Rytoen live beyond the portal, and are used, to hunt down renegades on the planetoid Yildon. The scientist, Yablin Markel, developed the Rytoen on the Six Worlds group of planets. There are 25 rytoen, at any one time. They don't have the ability to reproduce. When one rytoen dies, another is created in the planet's laboratories. *New Earth miniseries*

Sandrist: A small rim planet in the far-Outer-Worlds, comprising 27 million people, mainly refugees from the Outer-Worlds, after the Brandon Mirac era of the Palbo Empire conquest. One fifth of its surface is water, the rest, desert regions. It's now self-sufficient, is a substance economy, with almost no trade, with any other planets. Religion: Predominantly *Torrenists*, or *Church of Torren*. *Juggernaut miniseries* ◀[Return](#)

Sector: The region of space controlled by a Royal family within the Santonia Galaxy. A *sector* can have a million stars, of which only a few hundred are barely habitable. Some *Sectors*, *Duchies*, may have only a thousand stars of which only a few may have habitable planets. *New-Earth miniseries* ◀[Return](#)

Sectoral Space: That space within the sector, three dimensional, which includes all the written and interpreted boundaries making up the sector and all its systems as a whole. *Juggernaut Series*.

Security Council of Palbo: The body of 13 men, six military, seven non-military, that answer to the President, and who preside over all security matters of the planet and its empire. *Templar miniseries*

Sequetus: The solar system that includes Earth. The system is wondrous in all the different types of planets that are involved, and that Sequetus 3 and 4 are or were habitable. From Latin, *sequi*, meaning to follow. *New-Earth miniseries* ◀[Return](#)

Sequetus 3: 1. Earth (terrestrial name). Fully colonized and expanding. It's in pre-intervention stage of development. 6 billion inhabitants.

2. (*Terrestrial*) One natural satellite – moon. Diameter 7,654 miles - 12,654 km, 90 million miles (149.6 million km) from the sun. Density 5.5 times water. *New-Earth miniseries* ◀[Return](#)

Sequetus 4: 1. Mars (terrestrial name). A planet that once boasted a large colony of some seven hundred thousand colonists. The planet was terminated and colonists moved to Sequetus 3. Named after one of the early explorers of the CCP, Mares Bey who gained a ruthless reputation in slaughtering local inhabitants.

2. (*Terrestrial*) Mars is 141.6 million miles or 228 million miles from the sun. Diameter 4,208 miles, or 6,787 kms. Its red color comes from the iron rich mineral surface. Tenuous carbon dioxide atmosphere. *New-Earth miniseries*

Sequetus Series: 1. The *series* of habitable planets in the Sequetus system. *Series* as a title applied only to *systems* that contain more than one habitable planet. Sequetus has *Sequetus 3* and *Sequetus 4* as its *series*. *Sequetus 4* is barely habitable today but has been so in the past, and therefore qualifies for the title of *Sequetus System* to be upgraded to the title of *Sequetus Series*. 2. A *System* is the title of a star with one habitable planet. A *Series* is the title of a star with two or more habitable planets. *New-Earth miniseries*

Series deprogramming: 1. A form of mental and administrative exercises which may be as light as a short mission debrief, but could be as intrusive as removing memories, by the use of otherwise illegal controversial means. This may involve electrocution to the brain, removal of parts of the brain, microwaving to cook the brain, or

ingesting chemicals to prevent the brain from operating. 2. On Sequetus 3 series deprogramming is done in psychiatric institutions and laws have been set in place to enable it to be administered by qualified Malukan agents (or others), as a legal therapy. *New-Earth miniseries*

Shaman: (*Terrestrial*) n. priest or clan witch doctor, claiming to have sole contact with gods etc.: hence *n*, shamanistic *a*. [f. G *schamane* & Russ. Shaman f. Tungusian *saman*.] (Oxford Dictionary) *New-Earth miniseries*

Sharman, the Great: 1. The sole person responsible for speaking to and being able to understand the spiritual deity of Goren Torren. To be the Great Sharman one needed to be able to transmigrate through time itself to be able to contact the Holy Torren. 2. The title was first accepted by John W. Anderson on Earth. In the two thousand years after the graduation of the Holy Torren in BS 31, there have been five holders of the title of The Great Sharman. 3. Sharman is an alteration of the word shaman. *New-Earth miniseries*

Shanar: Title pronounced upon a person by The Master Templar. Technically it isn't a name but is received as a title. Such a person has to reach a certain mental and spiritual enlightenment state, as well as certain physical ability, before being granted Shanarian recognition. This was the title given to the public relations officer of the Master Templar 2020. *New-Earth miniseries*

Sheril: Born 987 BS, in the north east Amazon to an Indian tribe named Brud. Had one son, Yandra, to then husband Jaron Manquin, and moved to Yaltipia of the Pleiades. *Templar miniseries* ◀[Return](#)

Shocksuit, Shock-suit: © 1. Space wear for military duty in the Hymondian and some other sectors, manufactured by Hard Ware Enterprises Inc. Also worn by Boguard.

2. The shocksuit is designed to absorb blows and distribute the load of such physical shock around the body, so that no one place is overloaded with impact. The result is that the wearer is able to exert himself far greater with far less risk of damage. The standard shocksuit colors are dress-white, black, grey, sand, buff, and jungle green and navy blue. All the above colors are available in camouflage as well as special order colors. *New-Earth miniseries*

Short-lifers: Those who live a lifespan of between 70 – 150 years thereabouts. Until the emigration of peoples of Earth into the galaxy, short-liferism was listed as a physical treatable disease of the DNA. Short-lifer then became a derogatory term meaning someone with Earth ancestors. *New-Earth miniseries* ◀[Return](#)

Shroud: 1. The manifestation of making something invisible to normal eyesight. It can be done by various means. One is to bend light rays around the subject. Another is to project a false picture of

what is there. 2. Shrouds can be placed in position, by one source and that is a 1D (one dimension) shroud. The almost perfect shroud is placed there by four sources, a 4D shroud. *Earth Syndrome miniseries*

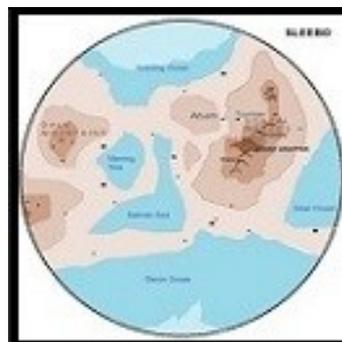
Siltonia: Sector, with Ranwick as the Capital and Royal Planet. Siltonia, also known as Silto, was a major ally of Jilta during the Battle of Sequetus 3. After the Royals slowly vanished the sector elevated to being a democratically run republic. *New-Earth miniseries*

Six Worlds, the: The name given to the six planetoids beyond the portal. The six worlds comprise: Yildon, the home of Vila and the Masters. Tibel, the home of Centrecom. Vauxou, Paleno, Ferrow, and Julipor. *New-Earth Series* [◀Return](#)



Skanes, Marly: Fellow biology student with Chelo Bade, at Academia Alson. Daughter of Vip Zed and Mono Skanes, of Jilta PC. They were offered a job at the Bank, after finding out, that their thesis was an astounding success. *Juggernaut miniseries*

Sleebo: Outer planet in the Malukan sector near the central rim. A cold planet much of which is frozen. After the Earth intervention day the planet became a major trading partner with Earth, due to the very close proximity, and a wealth of resources for the Templars. *Templar miniseries.* [◀Return](#)



Small Magellanic Cloud: This is a dwarf galaxy, meaning it is small, and not spiralling, like the Milky Way. It was used by small vessels in the South Pacific to navigate by, and is quite visible to the naked eye, at night. *Earth Syndrome miniseries* [◀Return](#)

Snow-trekkers: Ski operated vehicles, with four tracks and three skis. Made in Palbo. Usually rigged with cabins with seating for up to five. *Juggernaut miniseries*

Solan: 1. Planet in the Federation that previously was relegated to backwaters after severe economic depression. Solan was a mining planet that relied heavily on computer manufacture, but was wiped out economically after the *Medallian Rebellion*. 2. Remote province in Centor Sector. *New-Earth miniseries*

Soldo: An inner Pleiadian colony planet, of the Karo Series. It has had human habitation and pioneers for 300 years, population 3 million. *New-Earth miniseries*

Solus: The center of a system, star system source of heat and light. Note; a solus isn't simply a star. A star must have a system of classified orbiting natural bodies, in order to be classed as the system's solus. *New-Earth miniseries*

Sortet: The annual Grand Meeting lasting two weeks, of the House of Torren. All Temples from the civilized world are represented. Traditionally the Sortet is on Jilta on the same date every standard year. *Templar miniseries*

Standard atmospheric: 1. A term applied to atmosphere pressures. This can vary to extremes. It's a relative term. 2. Sequetus 3 is 95% Standard Atmospheric, while Mars is 2%, Jupiter varies from 800% and above. 3. 1.0 is Standard Atmospheric. *New-Earth miniseries*

Standard Book of Records. A subsidiary of Searfinders Index for government data records. *New-Earth miniseries*

Standard Centre: A relative measure from the center of a Galaxy. 0.0 is absolute center. 1.0 being very the outside rim. The measurement is decided on the proportion of mass within the nominated figure, not distance. Example 0.3 has 0.3 of the mass of the Galaxy to the center of the orbital position nominated. *New-Earth miniseries*

Standard Galactic (SG): 1. The language that was forcefully imposed upon Galaxy administrators after Federation conquest. Local languages still represent most dialogue, and there are over a million different languages in the Federation. *New-Earth miniseries*

[◀Return](#)

Standard Gravity: The gravity of the original royal planet is 1.0. All other planet gravities are a comparison to this by the term *Standard Gravity*. *New-Earth miniseries*

Standard-year, Standard Year, standard year: 1. A *standard-year* is the measure of average time, which all the Royal Planets take to traverse one full annual cycle around their solus. Whilst each planet

has its own local-year, and measures time on the planet in Earth-years, Jiltanian-years, and so on, there is a *standard-year* that all years can be measured against, and That's by taking all the royal planets and making the average time of each of those years, a *standard-year*. 2. By using this as a benchmark, it means that all planets have had an input into making the standards upon which the Federation is built. 3. A standard-year is 1.0595 earth-years. *New-Earth miniseries*

Starion: An animal for riding, burden, and for racing; bred on Jilta. *New-Earth miniseries*

Station-City: The manmade city in space that has up to 150,000 inhabitants. It's where warp drives are manufactured and where they get their energy. It's the most secret thing the Bank has. It's off the cross roads of all travel, away from systems, away from planets, highly secured. *Juggernaut Series* [◀Return](#)

Station-ship: Ships 1. Ships that aren't designed for travel, which are simply there, as research vessels, in a region. 2. *Overgrowner* is a slang term for them, as they were often added to, during their life, to a point where they were unable to be transferred. They had *overgrown*. Often, they had no warp drive transport system, as they never expected to move them. 3. A large stationary vessel used by the Warp Drive Bank to bring life into the physical universe, from the alternative life-universe, beyond. They can be as small as only having a few dozen crew, or as large as having hundreds of thousands of crew, verging on becoming a manmade planetoid. Often these are also called Station Cities. *Juggernaut miniseries* [◀Return](#)

Steel, Randal: Hallowman, first class. 33 years old. Son of William Steel and Fi Smith, from Jilta. Graduated with honors the Jiltanian Academy. *Earth Syndrome miniseries*

Storm, Anqi: Malukan garrison trooper on Sequetus 4, daughter of Jarn Storm and Maggri Bulin. Born on Sleebo. Anqi Storm assisted Goren Torren in his work in setting up the defense of Sequetus 3. Grew up in Sleebo. Storm Island off the coast of Ankrass in Sleebo is named after her, as well as the Anqi Marine Park, also off Ankrass. She was deemed one of the Temples of Sequetus 3. See the definition of Temple. *New-Earth miniseries*

Strikers: Attack craft of the Boguard, not dissimilar to fighters, but which move at the use of thought, accelerate approximating the speed of thought, and which can actually alter position in space solely determined by thought. *Templar miniseries*

Struck-fighting: The martial art of fighting with stunners, called strucks. Popular in the Jiltanian out worlds. Outlawed in many planets. The struck has a 2,000 volt charge, but low amps. *New-Earth miniseries*

Sumer: (*Terrestrial*) An ancient region, in southwestern Asia, in present day Iraq. It sprung from city-states that became Babylon; from the 4th Century BC. Sumer is the first of the known recorded civilizations. The civilization began around 4,000 BC. They drained marshes, created Cuneiform writing, used taxation, had a history of the cosmos, and knew of the planets Neptune and Pluto, which couldn't be seen without telescopes. They wrote and recorded on about fifty thousand baked clay tablets, which were stored in libraries. The tablets were inscribed with a stylus, and baked hard, and unlike papyrus, didn't get destroyed over time. When the Western powers invaded Iraq, one of the first major points called upon was the Iraq museum, which had 10,000 such tablets. Trucks arrived at the museum as US allied soldiers took the city. Caucasians staffed the trucks. The tablets haven't been seen, since. (See NOTES of Book 21) *Earth Syndrome miniseries* [◀Return](#)

Sumerian Communication Devices: The devices on the wrists of this race are in sculptures and carvings, shown through many years, on many statues' wrists. It is only the people with wings that wear the devices. See the photographs in [Notes Sumer](#). *Earth Syndrome miniseries*

Superrise: A building that exceeds 200 floors. Predominant in countries with climate extremes or which have excess population problems.

Superrises could have up to seven floors of shops and offices and service industries below it. It could also have underground rail stations inside it. *New-Earth miniseries*

Suppressor-plates: Plates which absorb lasers in battle. These are defense plates that allowed the lasers to hit, absorb and transfer the energy of laser fire, rather than deflect the energy with propposhields. Thus CCP military craft were bigger and heavier than Federation craft so as to be able to absorb laser fire. *New-Earth miniseries*

Superior Council of Talkrons: The most senior body of Talkron. It can be the most senior on a planet, a system, or a sector, or even bigger. There is no limit to size. The governing factor is ability. *Juggernaut miniseries*

Supreme Council of Palbo: A full bench of nine judiciary that approved laws, and proclamations, put into effect by the President of Palbo. They are non-political and are drawn from the legal fraternity usually. 2. Some say the Supreme Council are only a rubber stamp for the planetary President's Office, while the council was formed so as to curb excessive abuse of power. *Templar miniseries*

System-alignment ports: Whilst Warp Drives will work without the ports, only the drives themselves would be transported. To include the entire craft, its occupants and craft in the transportation, the crew and ship need to vibrate in harmony and synchronize with the Warp

Drives. That's the job of the system alignment ports. They polarize the electrons of all matter within the ship so that the Warp Drives recognize the ship and its load as itself, and transport it all accordingly. *Port* means to travel, teleport, transport, *port*, so *systems-alignment port* means traveling with the *alignment* of a whole system. Normally alignment takes a variable time depending on the volume to be transported. *New-Earth miniseries*

System Security: The security personnel of a planet, a ship or a station. *New-Earth miniseries*

System, Warp Drive: A *Warp Drive system* is the hardware of the drives plus the integration circuitry as well as the intellectual knowledge of WD making up the full workable *Warp Drive* product. *New-Earth miniseries*

Taborack: A distant rim planet, in the far-Outer-Worlds, inhabited by less than three million. Recently settled, less than 120 years, but with a great influx of Templar refugees, upon the fall of the dictator, Brandon Mirak. *Templar miniseries*

Tagora, Grant, Marshal: A distinguished Corduke, who when Jilta was overrun by the Palboans, and Brandon Mirak, he never surrendered, and instead waged a guerilla war, from the nearby mountains against the Palboan military junta, on Jilta. After the liberation of Jilta and the freeing of the Master Templar, Grant Tagora and the Master Templar became close associates, and Tagora one of the closest advisors to the Royal Palace. After the invasion of Kantee, and the liberation of life there, Tagora was asked to head up the Hallowmen unit, answerable to only the Master Templar. *Earth Syndrome Series*

Talax: 1. Fabled, but also a real planet, where the Royals are said to come from originally. Whilst no history books actually record its existence as real, it's said that in one of the myths it was an early Outer World, beyond Migor of the sector Timbor. *New-Earth miniseries*
2. The system is real, as is the planet Talax. It's where the race comes from that were selected to be the bodies for the Royals. They are a two meter tall race or taller. *Juggernaut miniseries*. [◀Return](#)

Talker: A visual phone of Sandrist. Common, cheap, and used by satellite relay. Mostly available at some expense, when a city exceeds a million people. Before that, communication is by radio wave or in-ground cable. *Juggernaut miniseries*

Talkron: 1. The branch of a former race, of which the Aaron came from, that was thought extinct but still exists. It originated from a rim system, many millennia ago. 2. The Talkron bird that lives 25 years, similar to falcons in Sequetus. 3. They had been found to be involved in the rise of Brandon Mirak, placing agents within the Federation key civilian positions to subvert its society. Its real origins unknown. Its overall purpose still obscure. *Juggernaut Series* [◀Return](#)

Tallum: A giant planet, in the Karo Series in the Pleiades. It has six moons, one of which is planned for colonization. Target date 4,000 years. *New-Earth miniseries*

Tarj Himble: Tarj means *holy place* in Palboan, and *himble* means *hall*. It's the holiest and largest ecclesiastic set of buildings in Palbo. 28 buildings, 17,000 staff and comprise a full suburb of Palbo C.C. It has its own universities, three secondary schools, a large monastery, its own security guard, and its rule is autonomous to the civilian government of Palbo. *Juggernaut miniseries*

Tema: Administrative Member, of the Confederated Council of Planets. *New-Earth miniseries*

Templars: 1. Those who are the clergy of the House of Torren and the Temple, and who follow the Temples of Sequetus 3. 2. Those following the way of the Temple. Lay and clergy alike. *Templar Series*

Temple: 11. The term temple doesn't mean a building that holds religious relics and statues. The term temple here means the body of the person who holds the spirit of Torren to their way of being. Every person who became a follower of Torren, and adopted some or all his teachings was referred to as a Temple of Torren.

2. There were some temples of Torren who were posthumously elevated to Temple-Status (sainthood) as being the pillars of the Temple movement. There is the Foundation Temple, and five Temple and five Minor Temple statuses as follows: *Templar miniseries*

Foundation Temple:

Goren Torren
 Temple Navia Charlton
 Temple Mepat
 Temple Letone
 Temple Felice Karo
 Temple Anqi Storm

Lesser Temple Mathew Wanten
 Lesser Temple Arlon Doctrains
 Lesser Temple Jenny Wanten

Minor-Temple Erin Torb
 Minor-Temple Hymondy III
Templar miniseries ◀ [Return](#)

Temple Expansion Program: The 20 year program that the Temple runs, to expand its influence and membership across the galaxy. *Juggernaut miniseries*

Temple Guard: The general guard of the Temple. Around 15 million Temple guardsmen were in the Federation and the Outer-Worlds by 1038 BS. *Juggernaut miniseries*

Temple Minor: A smaller temple, a subsidiary temple. A Temple could have as many as ten, or ten thousand Temple Minors. A Temple Minor could have as many as a hundred thousand members, with smaller local Missions consisting of thousands of members. Temple Minors and Missions are all temples. *Templar miniseries*

Temple Proper: The general guard, of the Temple. Around 15 million Temple guardsmen were in the Federation and the Outer-Worlds by 1038 BS. *Juggernaut miniseries*

Temple Robes: These are the formal wear of the Temple for court. They are:

- * Six multi-colors with tapestry design, the Master Templar.
- * Three colors with tapestry design, a Cordello.
- * Two Colors with tapestry design, a Temple Planet Leader.
- * Two colors with no tapestry, a Temple Regional Leader.
- * Gold, a Templar of The Court.
- * Red, Green, blue, or white are for minor rankings, and aren't seen at court.
- * Black, given to honored Templars of the Boguard. *Juggernaut miniseries*

Temple Security: The security arm of the Temple movement. It handles the straight security affairs of the Temple. But it also has gotten involved in small clandestine activities as needed, such as hunting down pirates and where they originate. *Templar miniseries*

Temples: The buildings that are congregation points for those who follow the word of Goren Torren. *Templar miniseries*

Temples of Sequetus 3: The above eleven are the Temples of Sequetus 3. *Templar Series*

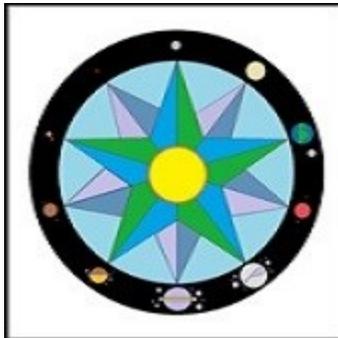
Temple Tribunal Affairs: The ecclesiastic body That's a court, internally within the Temple. It can hear and adjudicate any crime committed, within it. Its powers are far sweeping. Its purpose is to protect the Temple. *Juggernaut miniseries*

Tending the rail: (*Terrestrial*) The executive stands at the rail at the side of the ship, to acknowledge new people as they board that ship. The rail is by the gangplank. *Juggernaut miniseries.*

Ten-Pointed Star of Sequetus:

1. The star has the following symbolism: In the center is the sun, source of persistence. It gives life to the eight planets and many planetoids of Sequetus. They are in the order closest to the sun: being Mercury, on out to Eris. The ten points are indicate the green

for life, dark blue for water, and pale blue for air. The shades of gray represent the other planets. The black represents space.

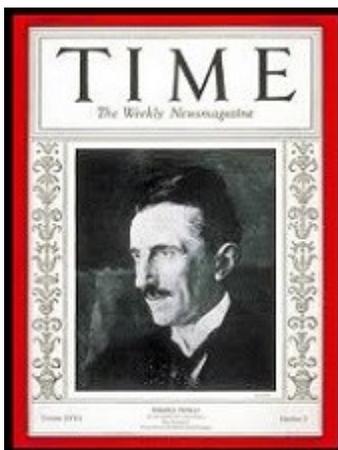


2. It's said to be a Boguard symbol and if one was to fix his stare on the star for five minutes the star starts to rotate within the wheel, as does the sun.

3. (*Terrestrial*) There are 5 known planetoids, three additional to Pluto and Eris. There are likely a lot more yet to be found. There are 8 planets and 5 planetoids, or dwarf planets recognized in this solar system.

4. The Federation recognizes the ten planets of Sequetus in the Searfinders Index and no more. *New-Earth miniseries*

Tesla, Nikola: (*Terrestrial*) 1856 – 1943 Electrical Engineer, US inventor, born in Croatia; he developed the first alternating-current induction motor, as well as many differing forms of oscillators, wireless guidance systems, and the now famous Tesla coils.



He is one of the most famous inventors of all time. He had as one of his projects, free power for all mankind, using nothing but the atmosphere for the source of power. That light he is holding below, connects only to the atmosphere.



(See *Notes* at the back of this volume.) The coils appear to be a source of perpetual energy, drawn from the atmosphere, or surrounding space. One of his plans was to get his coils to be a free source of energy, for mankind. There are many, such mass produced coils, today, that can be bought on the free market. *Earth Syndrome miniseries*

Theocracy: (*Terrestrial*) A rule by religion, or a religious order. Coming from *Theo* meaning God. *Templar miniseries*

The Way: The Boguard training and realization activity and program, that when adhered to, brings about the states of self- recognition and understanding, that enables a person to transform into being Boguard. It's by invitation only. *Templar miniseries*

Throne: *Slang.* The special ornately carved seat, for Lorde Hymondy, at the end of the Great Hall. Whilst it's used for meetings it also has a military function, meaning to sink down, into a battle mode of command. *New-Earth miniseries*

Tilk: The administrative planet, of the Serene System. *New-Earth miniseries*

Tilon: Planet in the Federation, which previously was relegated to backwaters after severe economic depression. It's a mining planet that once relied heavily on computer manufacture. It was wiped out economically after the *Medallian Rebellion*. *New-Earth miniseries*

Timbor: A rim-sector on the rim, between the Centor sector and Pilk. Lower Timbor is nearest the very edge of the galaxy. *New-Earth miniseries*

Time: 1. That component of the physical universe, that gives the universe its consecutive qualities. Perhaps it's the grease, which allows the universe to exist. It's considered that for each person, there is a different existence of time, and that by common grouping of experiences we've a physical universe agreement called time. 2. The

Boguard have a program to alter time, so that the myriad of infinite number of time parallels can exist, the physical universe travels down a time continuum That's the best survival for human kind. However, it could be changed if one were able to go forward or backwards, down that continuum, which is theoretically possible, under Aaron principles of time conservation laws. *Templar miniseries*

Time, The: The Early works prophesize, that at *The Time*, a magi will appear from Sequetus 3 and save the Galaxy from an encroaching evil. *The Early Works* outline the clues, which will show the Time. *Templar miniseries*

Time and space. Both time and space are properties of broadmatter. Time needs space and space needs time. They are invariably linked. One can't have one without the other. Broadmatter is so small that it can move in space through time. See *Broad Matter Theory Addendum*. *Templar miniseries*

Time tracks: The physical universe is an agreed universe. Each life form has its agreement to be in it. The universes pass through time from one agreement to the next. To get to a time track in the future one needs agreement. There could be millions of time tracks available, but only one that all life agrees to. *Juggernaut miniseries*.

Time-mining: See psychotronic mines. Time-mining was outlawed after the Far Federation fell to the joint forces of the Boguard, the Pleiades, and Earth. *New-Earth miniseries*

Time Warping: The work of changing time, by sending one's attention through time, to change your own mind. In the Boguard, there were around three hundred who had been trained to time warp. By changing their own minds, in the past, by efforts of déjà vu, they could alter the future, by getting themselves to have hunches, gut feelings, on what to do. These three hundred Boguard effectively though time, became the Boulan. *Earth Syndrome miniseries*.

Tinkly: Garrison planet run by the Hymondian realm within the Malukan sector. It's a very dry planet with lakes and vegetation toward the poles. It has a 0.4 standard atmosphere, which is breathable. *New-Earth miniseries*

Torish: Boyfriend of Marly Skanes, Bank representative, and traveler to station-city, of Mortifor. Agent of the Warp Drive Bank during his time with Marly Skanes. History before meeting Marly, unknown. *Juggernaut miniseries*

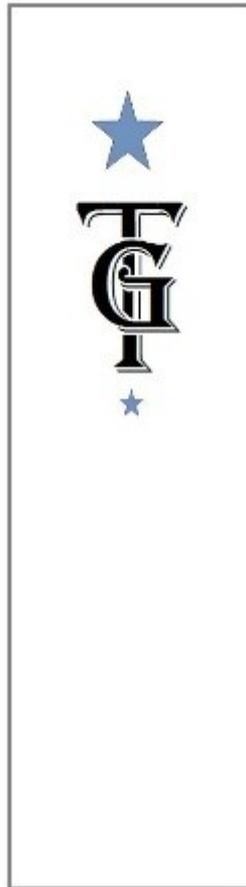
Torren Crest: The adopted symbol of Goren Torren, Magi.

The crest is simply a smaller star at the bottom, being oneself – a small spirit looking for betterment. That spirit rises up and becomes larger, as it's more fulfilled by the philosophy of Goren Torren. Up is the traditional direction of attainment and growth.

The outward thrust of the five pointed star represents the outward drive of the spiritual being as it trusts outwards to control the universe around it. One has more control as a larger star.

The white background symbolizes the spirit and its everywhere-ness through the universe. The initials TG are simply the physical world representation of the body, the agreed form and the name of Goren Torren.

Commissioned by Felice Karo and inspired by the PR firm, Galbaty and Michaels of New York. *New-Earth miniseries*



Torren, Goren: Independent of service to Lorde Hymondy, of Jilta, tenth generation descendent to Phil Torell. Son of Betta and Bil Torren. See *Goren Torren*. For more data read the NEW-EARTH SERIES. *New-Earth miniseries*

Torrens: Provincial capital city, in southern Sandrist. Population 230,000. Boasts over 200 Churches of Torrens, and 150 schools. *Juggernaut Series*

Torren, The: A way of referring or mentioning Goren Torren, as the Foundation Temple, of the Templar movement. *Templar miniseries*

Torren Works: The complete unabridged lectures, interviews, and written words of Goren Torren. It comprises over thirty lecture series and up to ten lectures, a series. It includes all speeches, of which the most important, was in the United Nations, at his assassination. It also includes a twenty-volume encyclopedic set of books, about his entire life, including when he was on Jilta, as an independent for Lorde Hymondy. *Juggernaut miniseries*

Tors: A planet in lower Timbor, where Jaron's boat found sanctuary. 63% water, 73% oxygen. Inhabited. *Juggernaut miniseries*

Touch-talk: This is brail. The term given to old brail writing when discovered on Manhattan Island BS 1038 by local inhabitants. *Earth Syndrome miniseries*

Trabune: The Boguard, who accompanies Arden to Carridan, and then to station-city, Mortifor. *Juggernaut miniseries*

Traditional-form: The traditional battle-formation of fleet versus fleet was cruisers at the center, destroyers on the flanks, with interceptors and fighters placed where needed. Usually this is a wide flat approach. After Sequetus this was found to be an ineffective fleet formation. *New-Earth miniseries*

Trans Galactic Ship Corporation: This Corporation started fifty standard years, before the Battle of Sequetus 3, in Maluka. It started as opposition to the Imperial Federation Warp Drive Bank. It was eventually amalgamated, with the Imperial Federation Warp Drive Bank. It has around a quarter of a million employees on Maluka and is the most powerful organization in the Malukan region. *Earth Syndrome miniseries*

Trell: Administrative Member of the Confederated Council of Planets. *New-Earth miniseries*

Triangulum Galaxy: It is part of the Local Group of 54 galaxies, of which the Milky Way is part. Also known as the Pinwheel Galaxy. It is an unbarred spiral galaxy. There are three spiral galaxies in the Local Group. The Triangulum Galaxy is the third largest. *Earth Syndrome miniseries*

Trolley-bus: On cruisers and destroyers there are electric carts called a trolley-bus. They carry weapons, parts and so on, but can also carry passengers. *Templar miniseries*

Trooper: The basic military fixed force personnel of space. Troopers answer to PMG and IFFCo. A trooper serves in space command posts, and small military outposts. The training of troopers is similar to that of guardsmen, and the basic rank of trooper and guardsmen is alike. *New-Earth miniseries*

Truth, a: The Great Sharman explains *a truth* as being something that can't be broken down into further explanation; that which needs no further explaining. *New-Earth miniseries*

Tube: The local term given to the rail cars, which travel the undertubes of Jilta P.C. and other Jilta cities. *Juggernaut miniseries*

Tubin: Second son to Jaron and Anki, born on Palbo, and an heir to his father's empire. He, being a mix of short and a part long-life could live to an expected age of 140 years. *Juggernaut miniseries* ◀[Return](#)

Tugract: A small heavy lifting ship used for dense planets to lift craft into space. It has lots of grunt, but no speed. The Tugract corps are specialized Federation engineers. *New-Earth miniseries*

Tugs: The space stations from which *elevators* work. *Tugs* support ten elevators each. *New-Earth Series*

Tunno-car: A small vehicle used in the underground tunnels of Yaltipia. It's electrically powered, from electricity generated thermally under Yaltipia. It can seat two or four people, travel at speeds of up to 500 Ks. The cars are centrally coordinated for traffic control and computerized to arrive at their destination as swiftly as programmed. *Templar miniseries*

Underthought: The lower more depraved forms, of thought. Underthought is shrouded with evil, and its intent is to harm other life. *New-Earth miniseries*

Undertube: The rail beneath the city. The Jilta undertube is over 3,000 Standard Years old, and is on seven levels, each varying in age and technology. As the systems became old, it was cheaper to install new tunnels, than refurbish older ones. Jilta became riddled with tunnels. *Juggernaut miniseries*

Unison, unison-mind, and unison action: Whereby all minds present are strong enough to feel the presence of each other's minds and then act in coordination with the other minds to bring about a single agreed upon effect into the physical universe. *New-Earth miniseries*

Universes: By universes is defined as: the universe of the individual. There is the shared and common physical universe, but there is also the universe, of each individual life force. This number of universes, could number trillions or quadrillions or millions times more than that. Such universes could overlap in common universes, and the greatest overlap was the physical universe. In the physical universe, there is time, which may not exist, on the other universes. The way to make the physical universe certain in the future, was to get agreement on the individual universes. (*Note: This isn't a new concept, but borrowed from a greater philosopher than this author, to explain this phenomenon.*) *Juggernaut miniseries*

Vacuum Vault: A space within a planet, big enough to accommodate a Boguard spacecraft. The void is vacuum-sealed, so craft can warp in and warp out, from within it. *Juggernaut miniseries*

Vernal Karum: Head of Special Security on Moon Arano of Maluka. He has no known relatives that he can recall. Age 456 standard years. *Earth Syndrome miniseries*

Vestige Crime: Vestige means a mark or memory. A vestige-crime is a crime that looks like it isn't a crime, but it really is a crime, against the memory and mark of the state. A vestige-crime is a crime of slander against the state, sedition. This is a serious crime in Maluka and has been on its statute books for well over a millennium. *Earth Syndrome miniseries*

Vicra Starn: Born in Norway of Earth shortly after the Battle of Sequetus 3. She was always interested in stars and UFOs. She just happened to be at the crash-retrieval site of an interceptor in Norway and reported it to the authorities. They visited her and no further action was taken. She then was at another retrieval site and this time met and spoke to Federation troopers, and to a Boguard (Letone). She informed Vicra's parents of this, and they made reports to the authorities; and subsequently they died in a rail accident. The Boguard Letone brought Vicra off planet; as he had been monitoring her for two years.

She attended Guardsman and Trooper basic courses and was adopted by *Commander's Care* (a trust the Commander set up to deal with children who saw IFFCo activities prior to Intervention and who in turn were removed off-planet when other means wasn't available, so as to prevent them from further harm by agents or renegade Earth agencies.) When she was 12 years old, she was brought to the Flagship. There she later met Independent Torren, became involved in intervention activities. She married Mathew Torren in BS 36 and had children and died on planet Earth.

2. Aka Anqi Storm in her earlier life, and deemed a Temple of Sequetus 3. See the definition of *Temple*. *New-Earth miniseries*

Viewspeak: An audio visio phone, but which is voice command activated and programmed, to respond to certain callers. Manufactured by Speakeasy Viewing Systems Jilta. *New-Earth miniseries*

Vila: The first alien person met by Independent Torren upon passing through the portal at Ground Zero. He becomes a traveling companion to Independent Torren and Felice from the Pleiades. *New Earth Series*

Visio: *Slang for:* visio screens on a craft or office. *New-Earth miniseries*

Viton: Planet under Malukan control. *New-Earth miniseries*

Volunteer: A term given by Man-o-Wars, to those beings that are working with the Talkron. Plus, see the term *othersider* in this instance. Also, refer to the renegade Angalian. Apparently, they operate from beyond the physical universe, but interfere within it. *Earth Syndrome series.*

Warp Drive: The faster-than-light speed travel around the Federation. Theoretically possible at the speed of light squared. See also *Imperial Federation Warp Drive Bank*. See *Broadmatter Theory Addendum*. *New-Earth miniseries* ◀[Return](#)

Warp Drive Coils: The faster-than-light speed travel around the Federation. Theoretically possible at the speed of light squared. See also *Imperial Federation Warp Drive Bank*. See *Broadmatter Theory Addendum*. *New-Earth miniseries*

Warp Drive Coils: “Before them was the coil that circled the entire rear perimeter of the ship. It was the Warp Drive coil, and moved them from the now universe into another smaller universe which was only theirs, from which they could travel at accelerating speeds beyond the relative speed of light.

As free electrons surged into the coils, and then reversed, it created a charged field. That field was interwoven with another field, which was woven around the previous field, like coils around coils. The fields didn’t cancel each other out but instead created a greater field that extended over the whole ship. The influenced was hyperbolical, increased by smaller coils around the larger ones. Soon all the ship and its components would start to harmonize in resonance with the coil fields. Then the final accelerators would play. Around the coils small electronic particles would be accelerated. They cut the field from time itself. The ship could then be edged into the future or back into the past by *nanoseconds*.”

“Before them, was the dark grey void of space. No stars, no coil, nothing. All she saw was black, as though all before her, had absorbed all light. Navia couldn’t determine how far the coil went up, but she felt it must have been sixty pacs. She looked towards the sides, nothing. It wasn’t as though the coil was black, or missing, but rather like a dark black fog shrouded the coil and it was prevented from being seen. The blackness had no edges, no corners or center. It felt as though you could simply walk into it to vanish forever.”

“The coil was a series of spikes, like millions of tiny tentacles they waved from a central band”

“The Drives occupy their own universe, or are at least accessed from a different universe.” *New-Earth miniseries*

Warmsuit: ® A one or two piece multilayered suit That's thermostatically set to keep the body warm by warming layers separately within it. The suit has ten layers with glass and metal fibers, which conduct energy from the inner to outer layers. The suit has a thermal inducing battery within the lining. This stores electrical current, so as to transfer heat. As the suit's outer layers cool to sub zero temperatures the suit uses battery power to warm the suit's metallic layers. The cold outside air contracts and shrink the suit fabric, trapping warm air therein. As the suit warms, it then expands; allowing trapped warm air to ventilate out, permitting cooling. Also see *Electroware*. Made by Suit Enterprises, Dalka, and Jilta. *New-Earth miniseries*

Warren Walters: Hallowman First Class. Son of Betty and Bruce Walters of Jilta. Graduated Jilta Academia with first class honors. 33 years of age. *Earth Syndrome miniseries*

WDs: Warp Drives *New-Earth miniseries*

Weather Suits: Wear That's the principle winter wear of Sleebo. The outer skin is an (imitation) fur lined, loose fitting garments. Shock suits are now often worn beneath. With the fur the dress looks baggy and unfinished. 2. Weather suit is a generic term and not a trademarked apparel item. *Templar miniseries*

Wellum: A life-force, which inhabits a Boguard Man-o-War, but who had been previously captured, and forced to run a Federation Warp Drive ship, and who was freed in the Battle of Kantee. He belongs to the Angalian race. *Earth Syndrome miniseries*.

Wheelie: ® A wheeled electric ground vehicle for mining camps. Dozens of models available. Maximum speed 15 Ks. Initially manufactured by the Wheelie Vehicle Co. Inc., Telco, Kinetics Province. *Templar miniseries*

Word, the: The Master Templar was given a spiritual understanding, through insight, that he was the chosen one, to promote the testimony of Goren Torren. This undertaking came to him as a moment of revelation, during in deep meditation called the Word. *Templar miniseries*

Xelofom: Royal leader in Karacas, before the uprising. He believed that by placing mental implants into the brains of people, one could control the thoughts of the many, from an external source. He thought this would eradicate war, poverty and bring about an ideal society. It did the reverse, and led to the Karacas uprising. He was tortured by his own people and parts of his body dismembered while alive. *New-Earth miniseries*

Yalo, FSS Destroyer: Sandrist destroyer, under the command of Commander Polton Beel. It was the fleet lead destroyer, for the invasion of the Sequetus Series. *Earth Syndrome miniseries*

Yaltipia: Karo 4, of the Karo Series. It is the larger of the binary planets of Yaltipia and Orbat. Yaltipia is the home of the Boguard, and Aaron race. It varies in gravity around 1.4 standard. It has 28% water coverage. *New-Earth miniseries* ◀[Return](#)

Yambol: Local villager of Tors, from Greetonne, who befriended Jaron. About 15 years of age. *Juggernaut miniseries*

Yandra: 1 Son of Jaron and Sheril of the Amazon, born on Yaltipia, to be Boguard. He was the first short-lifer, born as Aaron on Yaltipia two years after his parents left Sequetus 3. Jaron went off to fight the pirates on Sleebo and that was the last he saw of Yandra until the Juggernaut Series, where they reunited on Sandrist. Yandra went on to be one of the Boguard greats. *Templar miniseries* ◀[Return](#)



Yildon: The second smallest world, of the Six Worlds beyond the portal. *Yildon* means *little sister* 86,000 years into the future. It's where the Masters used to reside. It has countryside, mountains, lakes, and where the oxygen is made. The senior Masters lived in the buildings overlooking a lake in the mountains.

Yoo Rup: "Europe" as pronounced by residence of Sandrist. A continent on Sequetus 3. *Juggernaut miniseries*

Zaltro: The senior god of Mount Gangels, God Zaltro, of Jilta. He procrastinated in saving his son, and in turn his son was boiled alive. The phrase *for the sake of Zaltro* means not to procrastinate. See *Halz*. *New-Earth miniseries*

Zip Suit: ® A bullet proof suit, also known as *zipsuit*, made in Tilk by Tilk Industries. These are the preferred suits most government dignitaries wear. During the first 100 years after Federation there were a recorded 15,679 assassination attempts on various government officials in the Federation sectors, mostly in the first twenty years. Zip Suits became very necessary. *New-Earth miniseries*

Zone, The: (*Terrestrial*) 1. Otherwise called the *Zone of Silence*. The data given in Chapter 12 of Book 4 about the Zone is reportedly correct. In 1989, when *The Silent Enemy* was first written, this region in Mexico was referred to as *the Zone*. Now it's referred, often to as *the Zone of Silence*. Refer to *The Silent Enemy* for more data.



2. A mysterious region in Mexico where unusual phenomena happen and where UFOs are reported as sighted, especially in the 1970's and 80's. It became notorious when a missile from the USA unintentionally veered off from course and came down in Mexico, in *The Zone*. The area is noted, for radios not working, microwaves not working, compasses not working, and extraterrestrial sightings reported.

It is also known for the strange colored cactus, purple and or red, instead of green. Apparently meteors are drawn there. The desert floor is reportedly littered, with meteorite stones. Also, the reports indicate, that there is a much higher incidence of meteorite activity over the Zone, than in other areas. The meteorite rocks that litter the surface vary, in type. However, they are above the surface, not buried under it.



In September 1976, a 300 meter long UFO was reported, at 8:59 pm, outside of the small community of Ceballos, in the Zone. The craft was rectangular. Lights surrounded it, green to blue to white, pulsating light, with humming sound. All the dogs in the town started

howling. Two-dozen residents gathered to watch the object at the outskirts of the town. There have been many other reported sightings, of other craft, and even sightings of extraterrestrials, which fit the descriptions of *greys*, in this region.

Mexico has many reported UFOs, and many You Tube videos recorded that really can't be explained, out from the UFO type occurrence, particularly in 2012.

Acknowledgement: The **artwork** in the Sequetus Series was purchased from www.dreamstime.com. The author selected the artwork himself, including the cover art and the internal artwork. The maps in the series were done by others.

[◀Return to Glossary](#)

o0o

NOTES:**REMOTE NEURAL MONITORING:**

If the reader wants to know more of this technology, it's also referred to as RNM. Its most recent development has been in response to terrorist threats. It's reportedly being used in the USA, UK, Spain, Germany and France. Also look up the case in the USA, of John St. Clair Akwel's lawsuit. It's an extrapolation of the MK ULTRA experiments that took place in the USA from the 1950s to the 70s.

The RNM technology is such, that now there is no need for an outside agency, to monitor a brain or neural way, by detaining the subject. One can become a subject to this technology by simply going online, with gaming machines, which use caps to monitor one's brainwaves.

Internet gaming technology permits the user to forgo operating a computer mouse. Simply by using thought over the Internet, one can control the outcome of the game. Companies that manufacture these devices commercially are USA and Japanese based. This technology also means that the user, can in turn be monitored, by simply using blue-tooth technology, that now has the gamer's thought patterns measured. These patterns are singularly the gamer's own patterns, and monitoring them by supercomputers (more powerful than a brain) using satellites, means the following: the subject can be followed using GPS tracking, and his private data, such as typing of credit card numbers at banks, can be monitored. This technology is several years old at the writing of this book.

Claimed victims are reported to hear voices coming from unusual places, such as walls, ceilings and other unexpected locations. They claim of extended high pitched ringing and varying pitch changes, to the ringing (as distinct to medical hearing problems.)

Messages can be delivered to a victim by ELF – Extra Low Frequency. They can transmit from source to skull. ELF can penetrate through rock, concrete and dense matter. Today ELF can be delivered by satellite, and the theory is, that as all humans have their own separate DNA, they also have their own separate distinct radio frequency brain waves.

Today such surveillance could be very simple in theory, and perhaps one doesn't need to register his brain waves via a game simulator in the I Cloud. Today most phones are registered and tracked by GPS. Many cats and animals have to be micro chipped by law. Banks want to monitor the computer of their clients for security purposes.

Again in theory, within a small percentage of error, it's relatively easy to determine the person using a phone, with that cat micro chipped by him, and with his computer linked to his credit card, is the person who has been intended to be monitored for brainwaves. Thus, in theory, with today's technology, anyone could have his or her brainwaves recorded without knowing, be tracked, and given intended thoughts that are not their own.

As far back as 1992 a court case was brought against the NSA (National Security Agency) of the USA by ex-employee John St. Claire Akwel. The case describes the advanced technology back then, used to monitor remotely, hundreds of thousands of people in the USA and abroad. The capabilities reported included access to an individual's sub vocalizations, as well as images, from the visual cortex, and sounds from the auditory cortex.

For those interested in more, they should also research synthetic telepathy, artificial telepathy, and artificial memory. [◀Return](#)

[◀Return to Glossary](#)

ψ

NOTES: ON LONGEVITY

SYNDROME X

Syndrome X is a real condition, whereby bodies age at a very reduced rate, compared to the current human being aging process.

One recent case was of a girl who stopped aging at the age of four or five, until her death at 20 years old. She was from Maryland USA. It was reported that different parts of her body appeared to age at different rates.

Another experiencing this, was a six year old who aged no more than six months.

There is a report of a woman who has aged ten years as of her forty years to date.

The condition appears to have people aging one year for every four years they live.

The cognitive development of the people concerned appears, however, to be no further advanced than their apparent body age.

[◀Return](#)

THE PITUITARY GLAND:

The pituitary gland is situated between the optic nerves, behind the eyes, under the brain. It has three lobes. The front lobe, or the anterior lobe – is to release chemicals that are responsible for the following:

1. GH - growth hormone, or HGH - human growth hormone, or somatotropin, which brings on cell growth and cell proliferation
2. Prolactin, which is responsible for milk production following birth.
3. The follicle-stimulating hormone which develops the sperm and ovum.
4. The luteinizing hormone that affects the ovaries and testis. It stimulates ovulation, and testosterone and oestrogen production, and progesterone production (which prepares the uterus for pregnancy).

Another function of the gland is the release of hormones such as endorphins, which contribute to the feeling of well-being.

ANIMALS THAT ARE KNOWN TO LIVE LONG:

Bohead whales, or arctic whales, can live over 211 years.

In Japan, the koi, a domesticated variety of common carp, reportedly live over 200 years.

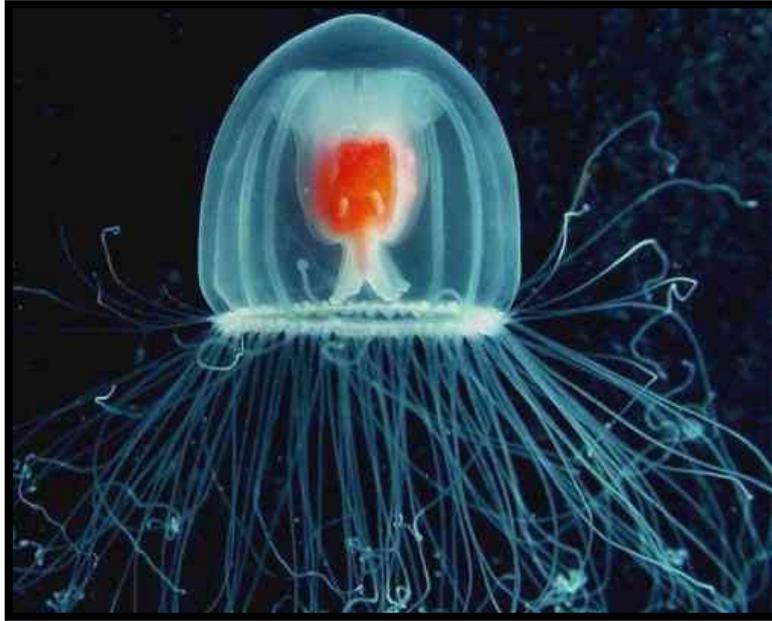
The longest living vertebrates on Earth are tortoises. Galapagos tortoises live 200 years, and an Aldabra giant tortoise was known to have lived 250 years.



The ocean quahop clam lives 400 years

An Antarctic sponge lives over 1,500 in the cold ocean.

The *Turritopsis nutricula* jellyfish is ageless, as has developed the ability to cycle from a mature adult to an immature polyp and back again, thus avoiding death and possibly has no natural limit to its life span. It does this when threatened. It is the size of a fingernail and increasing its numbers in the oceans.



ψ

[◀Return to Glossary](#)

NOTES: THE LOCAL GROUP

The Local Group of galaxies, refers to the three major spiral galaxies of the Milky Way, the Andromeda Galaxy, the Triangulum Galaxy, and the forty or so smaller dwarf and barrel galaxies that are attached to these three spiral galaxies. These galaxies all impact on each other with gravity.

The Small Magellanic Cloud: This is a dwarf galaxy, meaning it is small and not spiralling like the Milky Way. It was used by small vessels in the South Pacific to navigate by, and is quite visible to the naked eye at night. It is irregular in shape, perhaps being interfered with by either the Milky Way or its partner Large Magellanic Cloud. The Small Magellanic Cloud Galaxy is 200,000 light years away, and has a diameter of 7,000 light years. It has several hundred million stars and about 7 billion times more mass than the Sun. It can only be viewed from the Southern Hemisphere due to its inclination. It is one of the Milky Way's nearest neighbours.



*The Small Magellan Galaxy.
(Galaxy photos from Wikipedia)*

Andromeda Galaxy: This has about a trillion stars and is 2.5 million light years from the Milky Way. It is the largest spiral galaxy in the Local Group of galaxies. The Milky Way has 200 – 400 billion stars

by comparison. It is visible to the naked eye on cloudless nights from Earth. It appears more than six times as wide as the full moon when photographed through a large telescope, though only the brighter region is available to the naked eye. [◀Return](#)



Andromeda Galaxy

IC 1613 Galaxy: This is a dwarf galaxy, approximately 2.3 million light years distant. It is rarely seen by amateur astronomers due to its low surface brightness. It is a bar-shaped structure, meaning it has an axis, and its stellar population is quite old, perhaps 7 billion years. It has a strong red giant branch and red clump populations. [◀Return](#)



Triangulum Galaxy: This galaxy is a spiral galaxy, around 3 million light years away. It is one of the most distant permanent objects, which is available to be seen with the naked eye. It has about 40 billion stars, and a diameter of 50,000 light years. It may be gravitationally bound to the Andromeda Galaxy. The nucleus doesn't appear to contain a supermassive black hole.

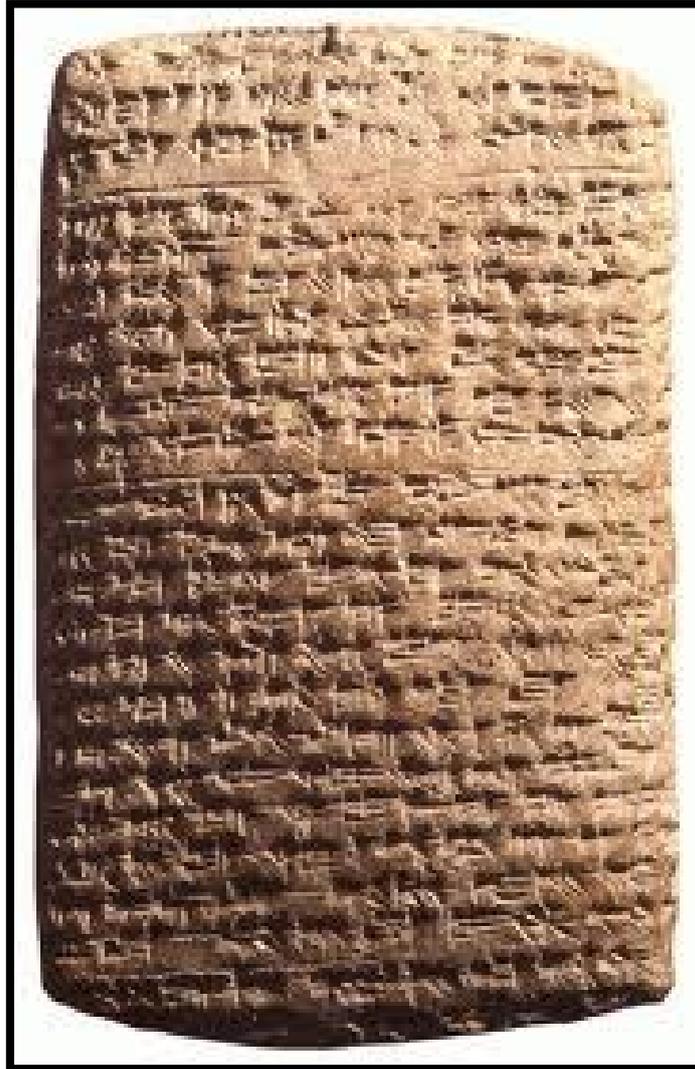


ψ

[◀Return to Glossary](#)

NOTES: SUMER

Cuneiform Tablets: [◀Return](#)



Iraq Museum:



Iraq Museum

"The basement is what we've been calling the inside job. And I will say it forever like a mantra; it is inconceivable to me that the basement was breached and the items stolen without an intimate knowledge of the museum. From there about 10,000 pieces were taken. We've only recovered 650, approximately."

Archeology, JAN-FEB, 2004



Deputy Director of the Joint Interagency Coordination Group that investigated the looting of the Iraqi National Museum

[◀Return](#)

STATUES:

The various statues mentioned in the text can be seen here. It was just by scrolling through some of these pictures that the author noticed that the statues had a wristband with something interesting on the band. The readers can view these photographs for themselves and make their own conclusions. The pictures were from carvings from the Middle East. Different writers suggest these carvings represent different causes. What this author notices is that the band, and the device or thing on the band, have a similarity.



Here the device on the wrist has ten divisions on a circular background. While the picture below shows the device having three divisions on a square shaped face. Notice the unusual device both subjects are holding, and that they are holding it exactly the same way and pointing it in the same manner.





Note that in both the above pictures there are wings present with the person wearing the wristband, with the device on it.

In the picture below, the device has been worn away, and its details are not visible. The object that is being held isn't so visible in the right hand.

The picture below could be the same person as being depicted above, as again the wings are present. Notice the person on the right below without the wings (clean shaven), doesn't seem to have the same importance as the one with the wings.

The fourth image below also has wings, though a different head style. The wristband, and the device on the wrist, are present, though the

details are not clearly evident to determine which of the two or more styles of devices are on the wrist band. The fourth picture also has the cone shaped device, which is being pointed, held or aimed in the same way as in the first two pictures.

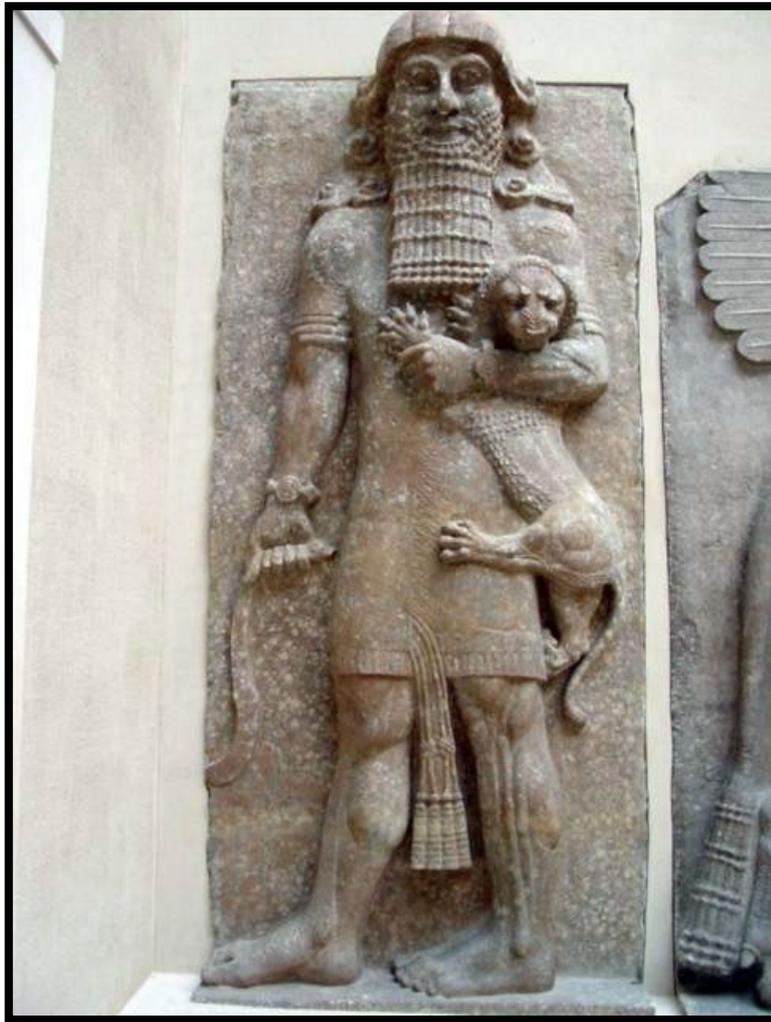
The author of the Sequetus Series makes no claims of what these devices might be, but they are being used, as an interesting backdrop, for the Sequetus Series story.



There are more examples of the same wristbands below, with some kind of imprint upon the band. We see the same band and also the same person.



The next statue is the only one where the wearer is not depicted with wings. The wearer is bearded.



While it is easy to dismiss these as being simply a religious relic, meaning they apply to some religious deity, with some kind of special meaning lost to antiquity, they are still an unusual curiosity, looking very modern, for their ancient place on these reliefs.

While the next picture of above isn't extraordinarily clear, it shows that the face of the device on the wristband isn't similar to the others.



ψ

[◀Return to Glossary](#)

List of Sequetus Series Books:

THE NEW EARTH MINISERIES

- Book 1. Advance on Sequetus 3
- Book 2. Over Sequetus 3
- Book 3. Chariots of Sequetus 3
- Book 4. Magi
- Book 5. The Silent Enemy
- Book 6. The Federation Unravels
- Book 7. Savior of Sequetus 3
- Book 8. New Federation

THE TEMPLAR MINISERIES

- Book 9. Temples of Sequetus 3
- Book 10. Temples and the Juggernaut
- Book 11. Escape From Federation
- Book 12. The Book of War

THE JUGGERNAUT MINISERIES

- Book 13. Juggernauts
- Book 14. Temple Worlds
- Book 15. Far Outer Worlds and Sequetus 3
- Book 16. The Talkron Hunter – Part I
- Book 17. The Talkron Hunter – Part II

THE EARTH SYNDROME MINISERIES

- Book 18. The Earth Syndrome
- Book 19. Final Passage
- Book 20. Vigil
- Book 21. Maluka Rising
- Book 22. Orbat
- Book 23. Galaxy

- Book 24. Expanded Series Glossary and Notes

[◀Return to Glossary](#)



Mindblowing!

This is the sixth book in the EARTH SYNDROME MINISERIES – GALAXY. It is the twenty-third book since this epic began. Jaron’s mission into the past has been successful. The preparations for the invasion of Triangulum Galaxy are on schedule.

Here you leave not only Earth, but also the Galaxy itself, solving the enigma of Earth, and why it went the way, it did. This is the last great book, and best climactic episode of this series. It is a must-read book, with a must-read ending. They don’t write them any better than this.

The Sequetus Series consists of:

NEW-EARTH SERIES – 8 books.

TEMPLAR SERIES – 4 books.

JUGGERNAUT SERIES – 5 books.

THE EARTH SYNDROME SERIES – 6 books

Follow the action, and don’t take your nose from the trail on this one. You are almost at the end, but we are not going to tell you how that goes. You’ll have to read it for yourself, but we’ll tell you that you’ll come out the other end with that wow factor, as you have just read a magnificent epic series.

So why don’t you fasten your seat belt, buckle in, and get catapulted into the last book in this wild and magnificent science fiction space opera epic, Galaxy.

G A L A X Y

The end of the Sequetus Series

[◀Return to Glossary](#)